Products Solutions

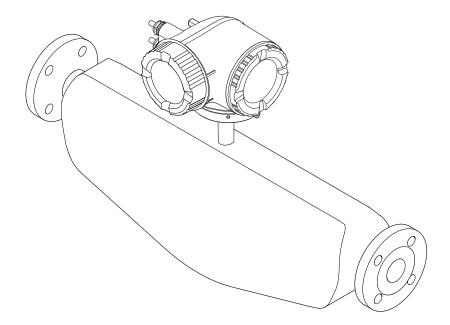
Services

Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware)

# Operating Instructions Proline Promass P 300 PROFIBUS DP

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

1	About this document	6	6	Installation	22
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Installation conditions	22
1.2	Symbols used	6		6.1.1 Mounting position	. 22
	1.2.1 Safety symbols	6		6.1.2 Requirements from environment and	
		6		process	24
		6		6.1.3 Special mounting instructions	
	1.2.4 Tool symbols	7	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	
	1.2.5 Symbols for			6.2.1 Required tools	
	certain types of information	7		6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device	
	1.2.6 Symbols in graphics			6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device	
1.3		8		6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing	
		8		6.2.5 Turning the display module	
	1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent		6.3	Post-installation check	
	documentation	8			
1.4	Registered trademarks		7	Electrical connection	30
			7.1	Connection conditions	
2	Basic safety instructions 10	0	7.1	7.1.1 Required tools	
2.1	Requirements for the personnel 1	$_{O}$		7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable	
2.2		.0		7.1.2 Requirements for connecting capie	
2.3	Workplace safety			7.1.4 Shielding and grounding	
2.4	Operational safety			7.1.5 Preparing the measuring device	
2.5	Product safety		7.2	Connecting the measuring device	
2.6	IT security		7.2	7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter	
2.7	Device-specific IT security			7.2.2 Connecting the remote display and	))
۷.,	2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write	.2		operating module DKX001	38
	protection	2	7.3	Ensuring potential equalization	
	2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 1		7.5	7.3.1 Requirements	
	2.7.3 Access via Web server		7.4	Special connection instructions	
	2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-	ا ر	7.1	7.4.1 Connection examples	
	RJ45)	4	7.5	Hardware settings	
	1915/	. 1	7.5	7.5.1 Setting the device address	
2		_		7.5.2 Enabling the terminating resistor	
3	Product description			7.5.3 Activating the default IP address	
3.1	Product design 1	.5	7.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	
			7.7	Post-connection check	
4	Incoming acceptance and product		, . ,	1 out connection check	
	identification	6	8	Operation options	45
4.1	Incoming acceptance	6	8.1	Overview of operation options	45
4.2	Product identification		8.2	Structure and function of the operating	
1.2	4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 1			menu	46
		.8		8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu	46
	•	9		8.2.2 Operating philosophy	47
	1.2.5 Symbols on measuring device 1		8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local	
5	Storage and transport 20	<u></u>		display	48
5	J 1	U		8.3.1 Operational display	48
5.1	Storage conditions 2			8.3.2 Navigation view	50
5.2	Transporting the product 2	0		8.3.3 Editing view	52
	5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting			8.3.4 Operating elements	
	3	0		8.3.5 Opening the context menu	
	3 3 3	1		8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list	56
	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift 2			8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly	56
5.3	Packaging disposal 2	1		8.3.8 Calling up help text	57
				8.3.9 Changing the parameters	57

		1	
	8.3.10 User roles and related access		10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium 91
		58	10.6.4 Configuring communication
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access		interface
	code	58	10.6.5 Configuring the analog inputs 93
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad		10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration 95
	lock	59	10.6.7 Configuring the current input 96
8.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web		10.6.8 Configuring the status input 97
		59	10.6.9 Configuring the current output 98
		59	10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/
	3	60	switch output 101
	*	61	10.6.11 Configuring the relay output 108
	3	63	10.6.12 Configuring the local display 110
	55 5	64	10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off 113
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server		10.6.14 Configuring the partial filled pipe
	8.4.7 Logging out		detection
8.5			
0.5	Access to the operating menu via the	l	3
	1 3	66	10.7.1 Calculated values
	5 1 5	66	10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 117
		68	10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer
	8.5.3 DeviceCare	70	10.7.4 Carrying out additional display
			configurations 120
9	System integration	71	10.7.5 WLAN configuration 123
9.1	Overview of device description files		10.7.6 Configuration management 124
9.1	<u>*</u>		10.7.7 Using parameters for device
	9.1.1 Current version data for the device		administration 125
0.0	9.1.2 Operating tools		0.8 Simulation
9.2	Device master file (GSD)		0.9 Protecting settings from unauthorized
	<u> </u>	72	access
	9.2.2 Profile GSD		10.9.1 Write protection via access code 130
9.3	Compatibility with earlier model	72	10.9.2 Write protection via write protection
	9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory		switch
	setting)		
	9.3.2 Manual setting	73	1 Operation 122
	9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices	11	-
	without changing the GSD file or	11	1.1 Reading the device locking status 133
	restarting the controller	73   11	1.2 Adjusting the operating language 133
9.4	Using the GSD modules of the previous	11	1.3 Configuring the display 133
	model	73   11	1.4 Reading measured values 133
	9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module		11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 134
		74	11.4.2 Totalizer
9.5		75	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 136
		75	11.4.4 Output values
			1.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process
9.6	<del>_</del>	82	conditions
2.0	5 5	l	1.6 Performing a totalizer reset
	9.6.2 Structure	l	1.7 Showing data logging
	9.6.3 Configuring address shifting 8		1.7 Showing data logging
		00	
	9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP 8	$^{83}$   12	2 Diagnostics and troubleshooting 144
		_ 12	2.1 General troubleshooting 144
10	Commissioning 8	35   <sub>12</sub>	2.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting
10.1	Function check	85	diodes
10.2	Switching on the measuring device 8		12.2.1 Transmitter
10.3			2.3 Diagnostic information on local display 148
10.4		85	12.3.1 Diagnostic message 148
10.1		85	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 150
10.5	Setting the operating language	l	2.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser . 150
10.5			
10.0	Configuring the measuring device		3 1
	10.6.1 Defining the tag name		12.4.2 Calling up remedy information 151
	10.6.2 Setting the system units 8	88	

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	151
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	151
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	152
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	153
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	153
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	156
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	156
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	163
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	180
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	194
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	207
12.9	Diagnostic list	207
12.10	Event logbook	208
	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook	208
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	209
	12.10.3 Overview of information events	209
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	210
	12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset"	
	parameter	211
12.12	Device information	211
	Firmware history	213
	•	
13	Maintenance	214
13.1	Maintenance tasks	214
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	214
12.2	13.1.2 Interior cleaning	214
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	214
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	214
14	Danaire	215
	1	
14.1	General notes	215
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	215
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	215
14.2	Spare parts	215
14.3	Endress+Hauser services	215
14.4	Return	215
14.5	Disposal	216
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	216
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	216
		n
15	Accessories	217
15.1	110000001100111111111111111111111111111	<b>21</b> /
		217
	Device-specific accessories	
	Device-specific accessories	217
15.2	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218 218
15.2 15.3	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218
	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218 218
15.3	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218 218
15.3 <b>16</b>	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218 218 219
15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1	Device-specific accessories	217 217 218 218 219 <b>220</b> 220
15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2	Device-specific accessories  15.1.1 For the transmitter  15.1.2 For the sensor  Service-specific accessories  System components  Technical data  Application  Function and system design	217 217 218 218 219 <b>220</b> 220 220
15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3	Device-specific accessories  15.1.1 For the transmitter  15.1.2 For the sensor  Service-specific accessories  System components  Technical data  Application  Function and system design  Input	217 217 218 218 219 <b>220</b> 220 220 221
15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2	Device-specific accessories  15.1.1 For the transmitter  15.1.2 For the sensor  Service-specific accessories  System components  Technical data  Application  Function and system design  Input  Output	217 217 218 218 219 <b>220</b> 220 220
15.3 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Device-specific accessories  15.1.1 For the transmitter  15.1.2 For the sensor  Service-specific accessories  System components  Technical data  Application  Function and system design  Input	217 217 218 218 219 <b>220</b> 220 220 221 223

Index	<b></b>	250
16.15	Supplementary documentation	247
16.14	Accessories	247
16.13	Application packages	246
	Certificates and approvals	244
16.11	Operability	239
16.10	Mechanical construction	235
16.9	Process	233
16.8	Environment	232

# 1 About this document

# 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols used

# 1.2.1 Safety symbols

Symbol	Meaning
<b>▲</b> DANGER	<b>DANGER!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.
<b>A</b> WARNING	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
<b>▲</b> CAUTION	CAUTION!  This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.
NOTICE	NOTE! This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

# 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
===	Direct current
~	Alternating current
$\overline{\sim}$	Direct current and alternating current
<u></u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective Earth (PE) A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	<ul> <li>The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device:</li> <li>Inner ground terminal: Connects the protectiv earth to the mains supply.</li> <li>Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>

# 1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
<b></b>	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
•	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
<u>-</u>	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.

# 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0	Flat blade screwdriver
0 6	Allen key
Ó	Open-ended wrench

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
<b>✓</b>	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
<b>✓ ✓</b>	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
<b>1</b>	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
<b>•</b>	Notice or individual step to be observed.
1., 2., 3	Series of steps.
L	Result of a step.
?	Help in the event of a problem.
•	Visual inspection.

# 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≋➡	Flow direction

# 1.3 Documentation

- For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:
  - *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
  - Endress+Hauser Operations App: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate
- Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  $\Rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 247$

#### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	Planning aid for your device  The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1 The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.
	<ul> <li>Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>Storage and transport</li> <li>Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).
	<ul> <li>Product description</li> <li>Installation</li> <li>Electrical connection</li> <li>Operation options</li> <li>System integration</li> <li>Commissioning</li> <li>Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

# 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

# 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### **PROFIBUS®**

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization, Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

# 2 Basic safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

# 2.2 Designated use

#### Application and media

The measuring device described in these Brief Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ► Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation.  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 8$
- ► Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

# **MARNING**

# Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

► For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### Residual risks

#### **▲** WARNING

# The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

► For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

# **A** WARNING

#### Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

► Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

# 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

#### Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

# Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

# 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

# 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\Rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 12$	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 13	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🖺 13	Serial number	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server→ 🗎 13	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🖺 14	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

# 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

# 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
- Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
  - The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
  When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds
  to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code  $(\rightarrow \cong 130)$ .

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter  $(\rightarrow \implies 124)$ .

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.

#### 2.7.3 Access via Web server

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see:

# 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

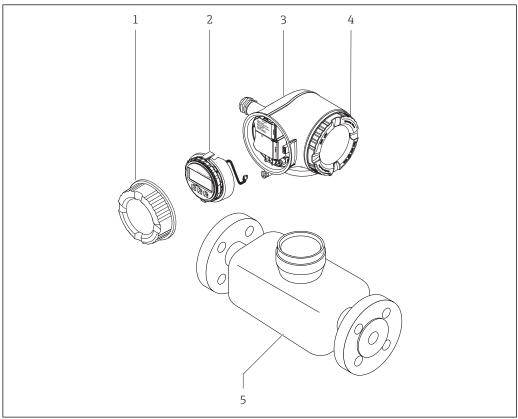
#### **Product description** 3

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design

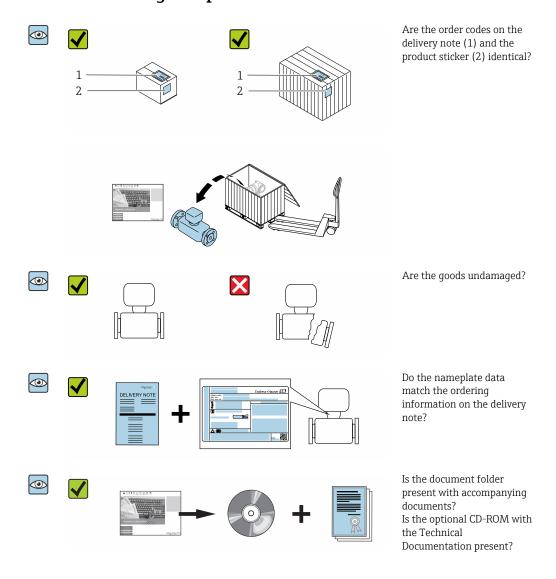


**₽** 1 Important components of a measuring device

- Connection compartment cover
- Display module
- Transmitter housing
- Electronics compartment cover
- Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery!
   The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the Endress+Hauser Operations App, see the "Product identification" section → 17.

# 4.2 Product identification

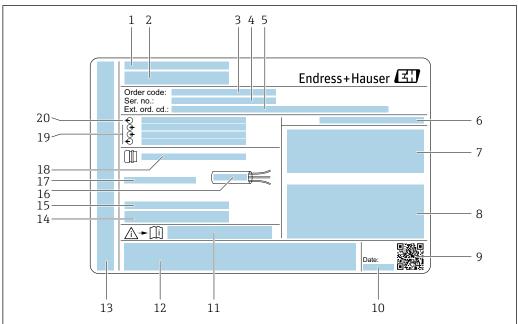
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 🗎 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 🗎 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

# 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

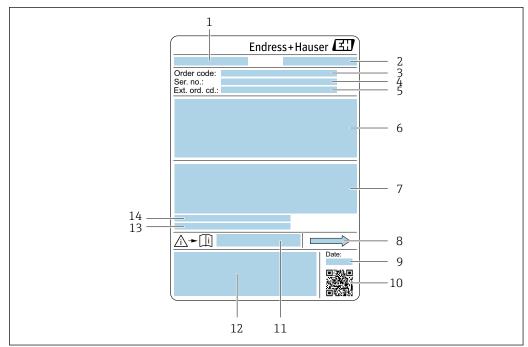


A002919

#### ■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

# 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A002919

#### ■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

# Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

# 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
Δ	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

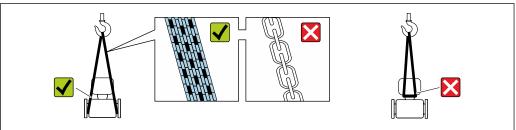
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature → 🗎 232

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A002925

Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

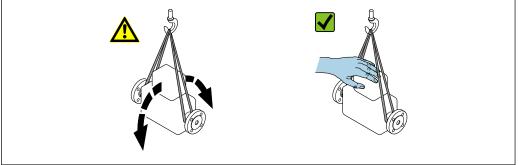
# 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

# **MARNING**

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

# 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A** CAUTION

# Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

# 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
   Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

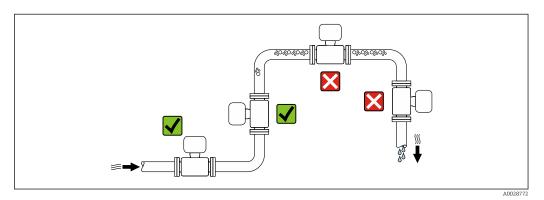
# 6 Installation

# 6.1 Installation conditions

No special measures such as supports are necessary. External forces are absorbed by the construction of the device.

# 6.1.1 Mounting position

# **Mounting location**

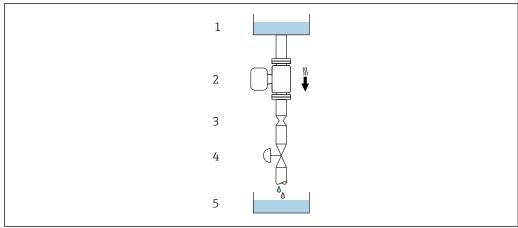


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

# Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

- 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

22

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
8	3/8	6	0.24	
15	1/2	10	0.40	
25	1	14	0.55	
40	1½	22	0.87	
50	2	28	1.10	

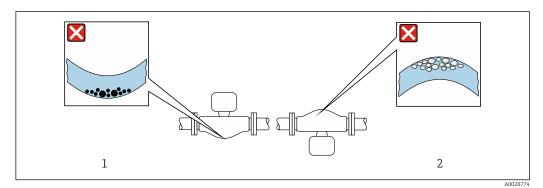
#### Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	n	Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	$( ) \bigcirc ( )^{1)}$ Exceptions: $\rightarrow \bigcirc 5, \bigcirc 23$
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	$\mathbf{V}$

- Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

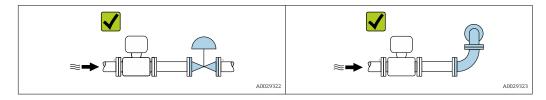
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



■ 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

#### Inlet and outlet runs



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

# 6.1.2 Requirements from environment and process

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:</li> <li>-50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- $\square$  Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\square$  233
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

# System pressure

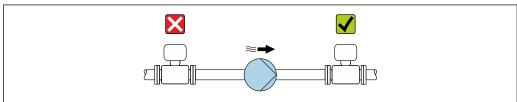
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- ► Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A002877

#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

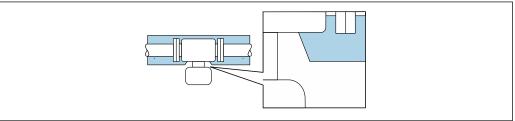
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation:

- Version with extended neck for insulation:
   Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version:
   Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TD or TG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing:  $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



A003439

■ 6 Thermal insulation with extended neck free

# Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter .
- ► Depending on the fluid temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account .

#### **NOTICE**

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80  $^{\circ}$ C (176  $^{\circ}$ F).
- ► Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitted neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ If using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Using an electrical trace heating system

If heating is regulated via phase angle control or pulse packages, magnetic fields can affect the measured values (= for values that are greater than the values permitted by the EN standard (sine 30 A/m)).

For this reason, the sensor must be magnetically shielded: the sensor housing can be shielded with tin plates or electric sheets without a privileged direction (e.g. V330-35A).

The sheet must have the following properties:

- Relative magnetic permeability µr ≥ 300
- Plate thickness  $d \ge 0.35$  mm ( $d \ge 0.014$  in)

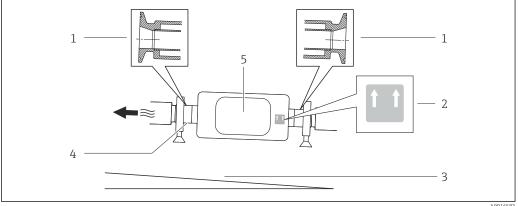
#### Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

#### 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

#### Ensuring complete drainability

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



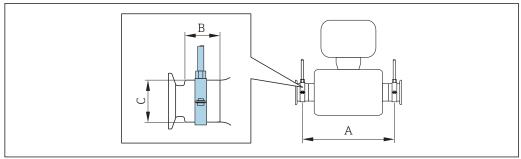
- 1 Eccentric clamp connection
- "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 Slope the device in accordance with the hygiene guidelines. Slope: approx. 2 ° or 35 mm/m (0.42 in/feet)
- *Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.*
- Transmitter

#### Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.

26



A0030298

DN		I	A	В		С	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3/8	298	11.73	33	1.3	28	1.1
15	1/2	402	15.83	33	1.3	28	1.1
25	1	542	21.34	33	1.3	38	1.5
40	1 1/2	658	25.91	36.5	1.44	56	2.2
50	2	772	30.39	44.1	1.74	75	2.95

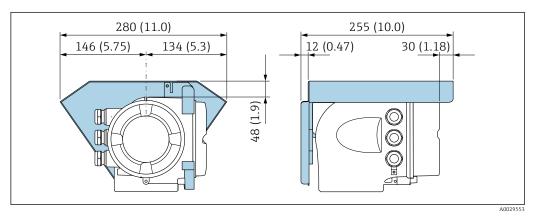
# Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 228$ . Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

# **Protective cover**



# 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

# 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

# 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

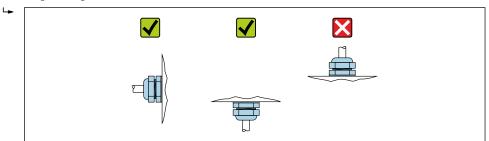
- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

# 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **MARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

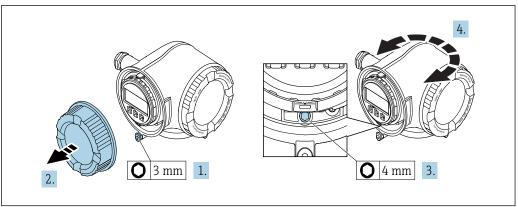
- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ► Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- ▶ Install the gaskets correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.
- 2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A00292

# 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



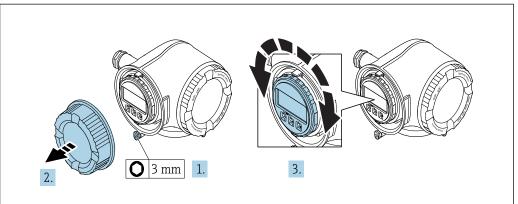
A00299

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Release the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover

7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications?  For example:  Process temperature → 🖺 233  Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)  Ambient temperature  Measuring range	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected?  According to sensor type  According to medium temperature  According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

# 7 Electrical connection

# NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ► For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

# 7.1 Connection conditions

# 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

# 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### **Electrical safety**

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

#### Protective ground cable

Cable  $\geq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ (14 AWG)}$ 

The grounding impedance must be less than  $1 \Omega$ .

# Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

PROFIBUS DP

The IEC 61158 standard specifies two types of cable (A and B) for the bus line which can be used for every transmission rate. Cable type A is recommended.

Cable type	A
Characteristic impedance	135 to 165 $\Omega$ at a measuring frequency of 3 to 20 MHz
Cable capacitance	< 30 pF/m
Wire cross-section	> 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)
Cable type	Twisted pairs
Loop resistance	≤110 Ω/km

Signal damping	Max. 9 dB over the entire length of the cable cross-section
Shield	Copper braided shielding or braided shielding with foil shield. When grounding the cable shield, observe the grounding concept of the plant.



For further information on planning and installing PROFIBUS networks see:

Operating Instructions "PROFIBUS DP/PA: Guidelines for planning and commissioning" (BA00034S)

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
   Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

# Requirements for the connecting cable - Remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M
  and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤200 pF/m
L/R	<24 μH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max. 300 m (1000 ft)) for the following order option:

Order code for DKX001: Order code  $\bf 040$  for "Cable", option  $\bf 1$  "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

Standard cable	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table	

Cross-section	Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)		
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)		
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)		
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)		
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)		

#### 7.1.3 Terminal assignment

## Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.						



Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module  $\rightarrow \equiv 38$ .

#### 7.1.4 Shielding and grounding

Optimum electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can only be quaranteed if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90% is ideal.

- To ensure an optimum EMC protective effect, connect the shield as often as possible to the reference ground.
- For reasons of explosion protection, you should refrain from grounding however.

To comply with both requirements, the fieldbus system allows three different types of

- Shielding at both ends.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side.

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

Where applicable, national installation regulations and guidelines must be observed during the installation!

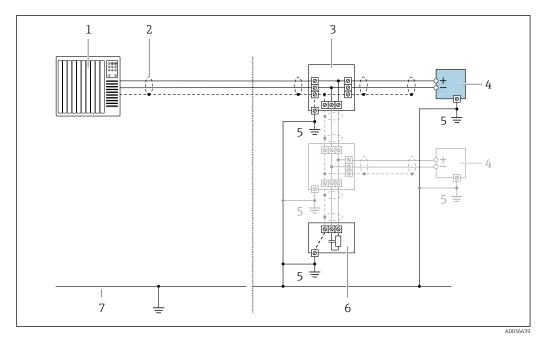
Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points, only one point of the shielding is connected directly with the reference ground. In systems without potential equalization, therefore, cable shielding of fieldbus systems should only be grounded on one side, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

#### **NOTICE**

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end. Insulate the shield that is not connected.



- 1 Controller (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield
- 3 T-box
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Local grounding
- 6 Bus terminator
- 7 Potential matching line

# 7.1.5 Preparing the measuring device

#### **NOTICE**

# Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
  Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:

  Observe requirements for connecting cables → 

  30.

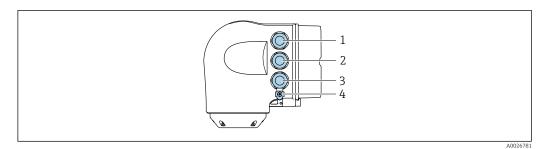
# 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

#### NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

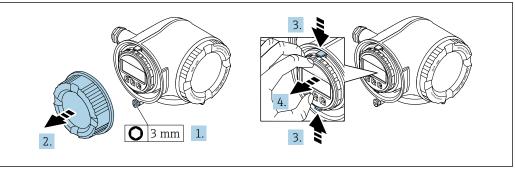
- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

# 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



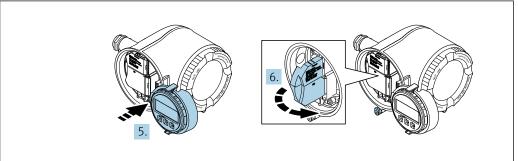
Terminal connection for supply voltage

- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



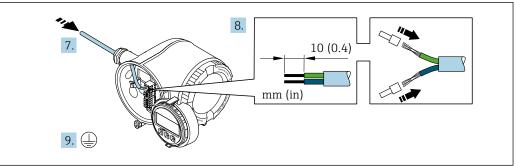
A002981

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



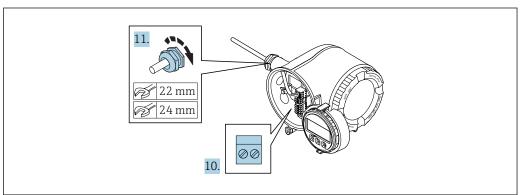
A002981

- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



A002981

- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.

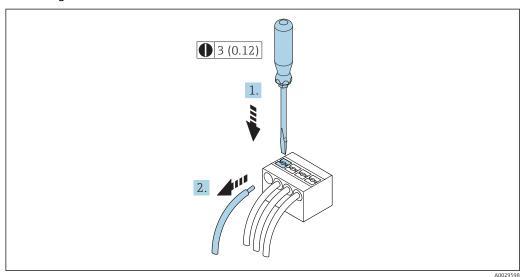


A0029816

- 10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

- 11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- 13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

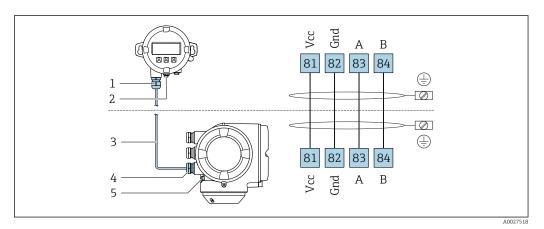
### Removing a cable



- **■** 7 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

### 7.2.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
   Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

# 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization

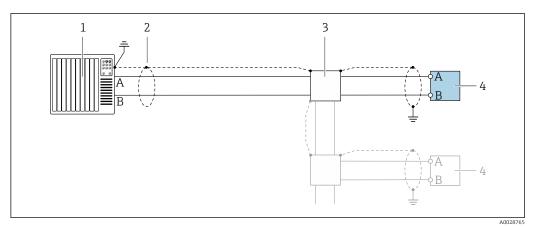
### 7.3.1 Requirements

No special measures for potential equalization are required.

## 7.4 Special connection instructions

### 7.4.1 Connection examples

### **PROFIBUS DP**



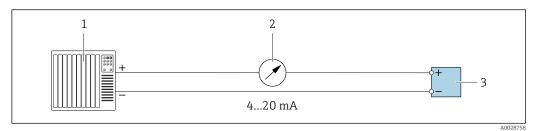
■ 8 Connection example for PROFIBUS DP, non-hazardous area and Zone 2/Div. 2

1 Control system (e.g. PLC)

- 2 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

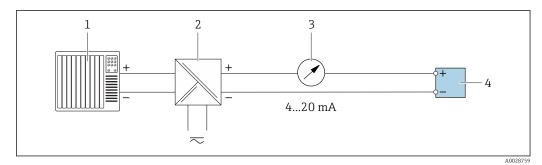
If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.

### Current output 4-20 mA



■ 9 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

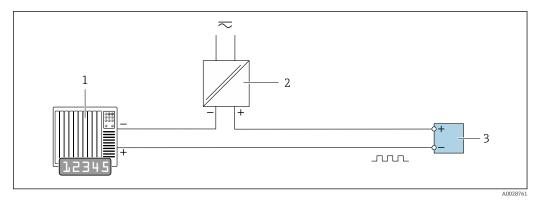
- Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

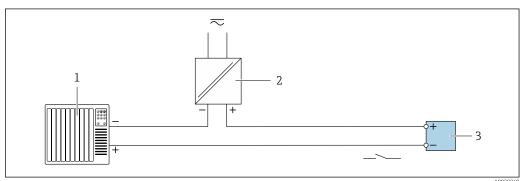
### Pulse/frequency output



■ 11 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 🖺 223*

### Switch output



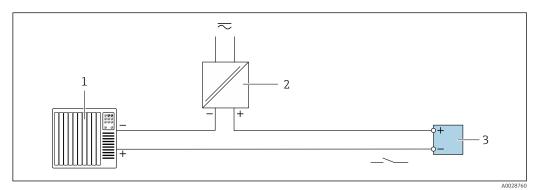
12 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 🖺 223*

40 Endress+Hauser

A002870

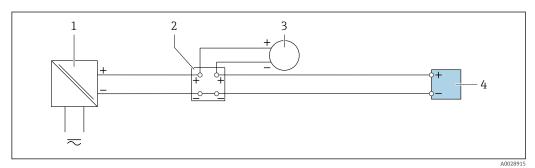
### Relay output



■ 13 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 🖺 224

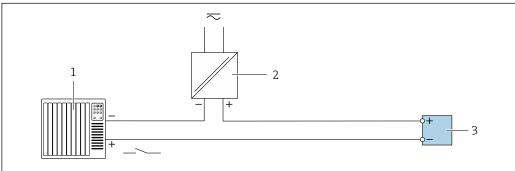
### **Current input**



■ 14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (for reading in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

### Status input



■ 15 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

Endress+Hauser 41

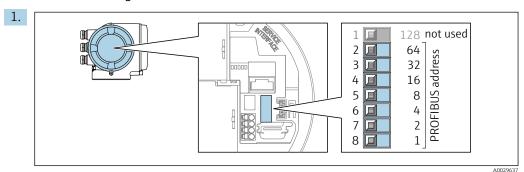
A002876

### 7.5 Hardware settings

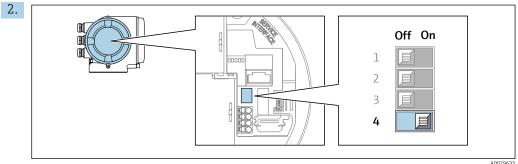
### 7.5.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

### Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



A0029633

To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to  $\mathbf{On}$ .

The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

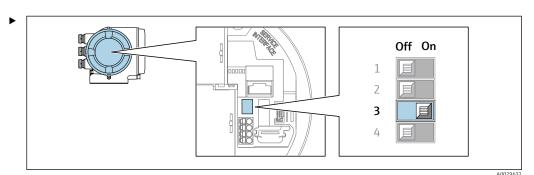
#### Software addressing

- ► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to **Off**.
  - The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \implies 92$ ) takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

### 7.5.2 Enabling the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the PROFIBUS DP cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

- If the device is operated with a baud rate of 1.5 MBaud and under: For the last transmitter on the bus, terminate by setting DIP switch 3 (bus termination) to ON.
- For baud rates > 1.5 MBaud:
   Due to the capacitance load of the user and the line reflections generated as a result, ensure that an external bus terminator is used.
- It is generally advisable to use an external bus terminator as the entire segment can fail if a device that is terminated internally is defective.



Set DIP switch No. 3 to **ON**.

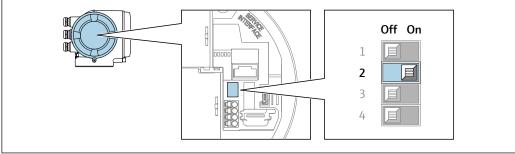
### 7.5.3 Activating the default IP address

The default IP address 192.168.1.212 can be activated by DIP switch.

### Activating the default IP address via the DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A003449

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- 3. Set DIP switch No. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ► The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

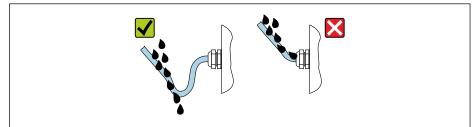
# 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

  Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A002927

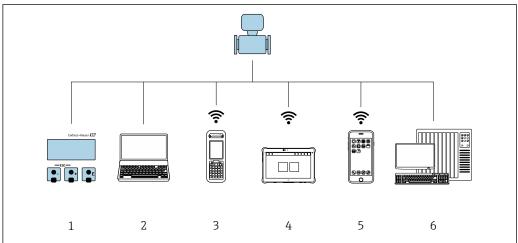
6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

### 7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 43?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	

# **8** Operation options

## 8.1 Overview of operation options



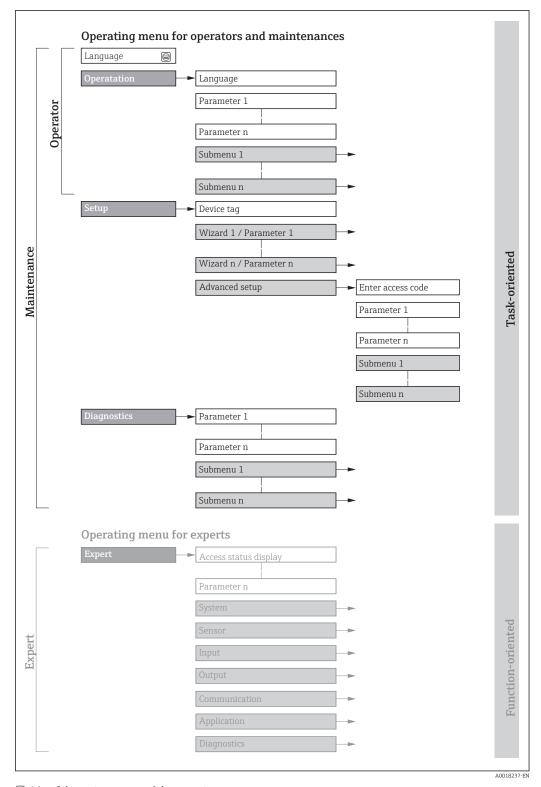
A0024E12

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device→ ≅ 248



 $\blacksquare$  16 Schematic structure of the operating menu

### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

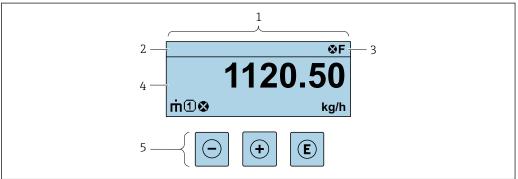
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language		Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuring the operational display Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning:	Wizards for fast commissioning:  Set the system units  Configuration of the communication interface  Define the medium  Display I/O/configuration  Configure the inputs  Configure the outputs  Configuring the operational display  Define the output conditioning  Set the low flow cut off  Configure partial and empty pipe detection  Advanced setup  For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)  Configure the WLAN settings
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role	<ul> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device</li> </ul>
Ziagnostics		Fault elimination:  Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors  Measured value simulation	errors:  Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.  Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.  Device information Contains information for identifying the device.  Measured values Contains all current measured values.  Analog inputs Is used to display the analog input.  Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values  Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.  Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.

Men	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:  Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions  Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions  Detailed configuration of the communication interface  Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:  System  Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.  Sensor  Configuration of the measurement.  Input  Configuring the status input.  Output  Configuring of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.  Communication  Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.  Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs")  Configuration of function blocks.  Application  Configure the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).  Diagnostics  Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

### 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

### 8.3.1 Operational display



A002934

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements→ 🖺 54

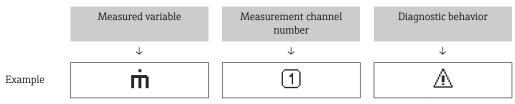
### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 148
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - $\mathbf{M}$ : Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 149
  - 🗙: Alarm
  - <u>∧</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

#### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
€	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

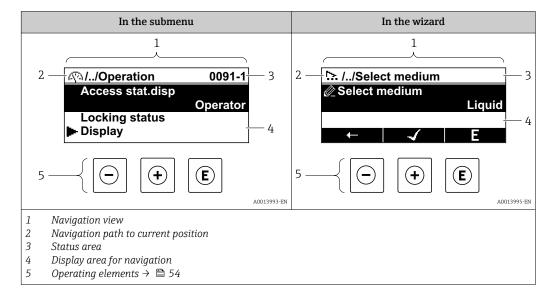
Symbol	Meaning
1 4	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

### Diagnostic behavior

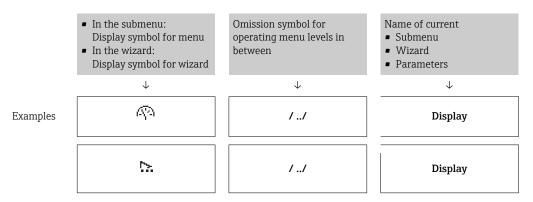
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 111$ ).

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



### Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 
 □ 148
 For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 
 □ 56

### Display area

### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
۶	Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
્ય	Diagnostics Appears: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
55.	Wizard
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

### Locking

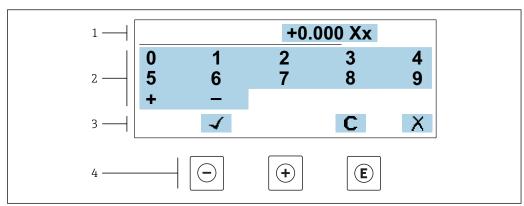
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.  By a user-specific access code  By the hardware write protection switch

### Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
<del></del>	Switches to the previous parameter.
<b>√</b>	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

#### 8.3.3 **Editing view**

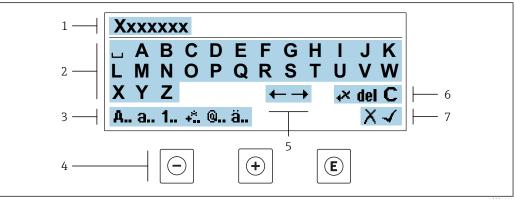
#### Numeric editor



■ 17 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- Operating elements

#### Text editor



- 18 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)
- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- Operating elements
- Move entry position 5
- 6 Delete entry
- Reject or confirm entry

*Using the operating elements in the editing view* 

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting the changes.

### *Input screens*

Symbol	Meaning
А	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+**	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / $^2$ $^3$ $^1$ /4 $^1$ /2 $^3$ /4 ( ) [ ] < > { }
0	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^ . , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
χ.	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key(s)	Meaning
<u> </u>	Minus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a Wizard
	Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.  With a text and numeric editor  Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.
(+)	With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.
	With a text and numeric editor  Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	<ul> <li>In a menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:         <ul> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:         <ul> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter.
	<ul> <li>With a text and numeric editor</li> <li>■ Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>■ Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
<u></u> ++	<ul> <li>In a menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:         <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>
	With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.
	With a text and numeric editor Close the editing view without accepting the changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)
<u>-</u> +E	<ul> <li>If the keypad lock is active:         Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.     </li> <li>If the keypad lock is not active:         Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.     </li> </ul>

### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the  $\square$  and  $\square$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



A0034608-F

- 2. Press = + ± simultaneously.
  - ightharpoonup The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

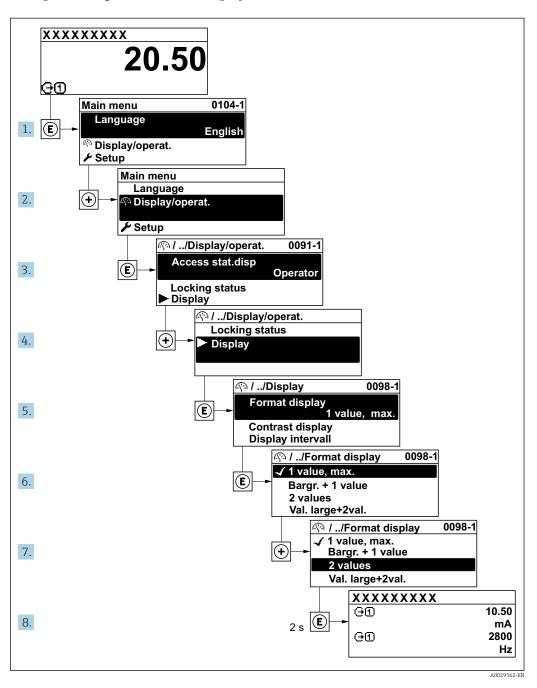
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - ► The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\Rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 50$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



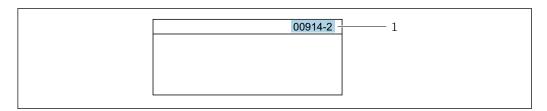
### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

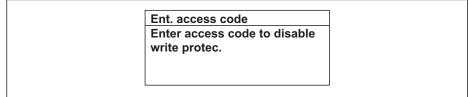
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
  - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-E

- 19 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014049-E

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \implies 52$ , for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \implies 54$ 

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 130$ .

### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	<b>✓</b> 1)

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

- Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the  $\widehat{\boxtimes}$ -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow \cong 130$ .

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
  - The \( \bar{\text{\mathbb{O}}}\) -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

### To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

### Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on.
  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

### 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option  $\bf G$  "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 249$ 

### 8.4.2 Prerequisites

### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 Connection via Wireless LAN. connector.		
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

### Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems:         <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.		
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter http://192.168.1.212/basic.html in the address line of the Webbrowser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menstructure starts in the Web browser.		
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser woptions.		
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.	

In the event of connection problems:  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 145$ 

### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON	
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	

### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:  Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →   65

### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

  Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

  Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- 2. Connect to the computer using a cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 66$ .
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### **NOTICE**

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser. FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- 🚹 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

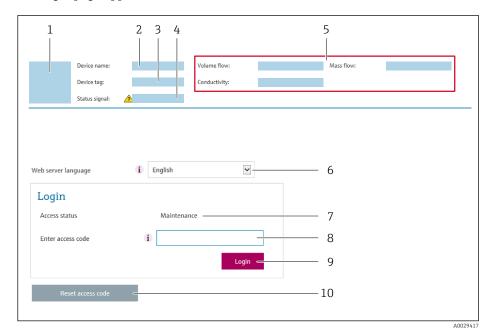
#### Disconnecting

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

#### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser: 192.168.1.212
  - ► The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 🖺 127)
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 145$

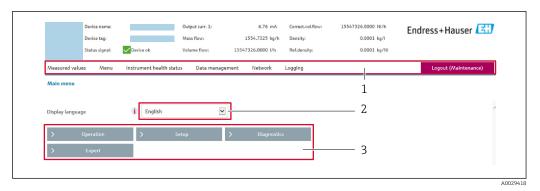
### 8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🖺 151
- Current measured values

### **Function row**

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device	
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	Data exchange between PC and measuring device:  Device configuration:  Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)  Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)  Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)  Documents - Export documents:  Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)  Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)  File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: PROFIBUS DP: GSD file  Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version	
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:  Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)  Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	■ Off ■ HTML Off ■ On	On

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
On	<ul> <li>The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

### 8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- 3. If no longer needed:

Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  61.

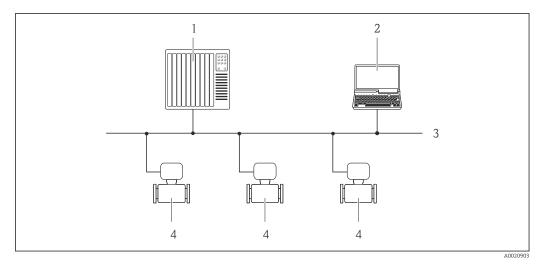
### 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

### Via PROFIBUS DP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS DP.



■ 20 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS DP network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- 3 PROFIBUS DP network
- 4 Measuring device

#### Service interface

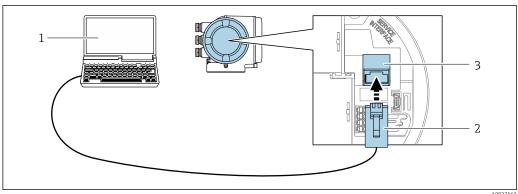
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

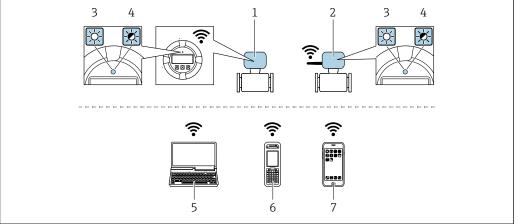


#### **■** 21 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated  $device\ Web\ server\ or\ with\ "Field Care",\ "Device Care"\ operating\ tool\ with\ COM\ DTM\ "CDI\ Communication\ TCP/IP"$
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option **G** "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft 6 Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)         In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.     </li> <li>Only one antenna active in each case!</li> </ul>

Max. range	50 m (164 ft)
Materials: External WLAN antenna	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

#### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### **NOTICE**

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

  Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH Promass 300 A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

#### Disconnecting

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### 8.5.2 FieldCare

#### **Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 66
- WLAN interface → 🗎 67

### Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
- For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

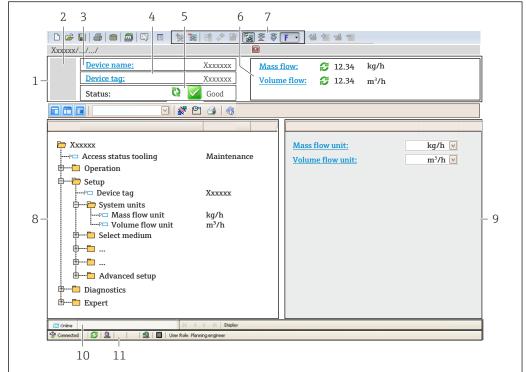
### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 71$ 

### Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
  - ► The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ► The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal→ 🖺 151
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

### **Function** scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure INO1047S  $\,$ 

### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 71$ 

70

# 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	06.2018	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x156F	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Profile version	3.02	

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 213$ 

### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via PROFIBUS protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

## 9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking, it is possible to use two different GSDs with Profile 3.02 and higher: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the Profile GSD.

 Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.

• The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

### 9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD guarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

Manufacturer-specific GSD	ID number	File name
PROFIBUS DP	0x156F	EH3x156F.gsd

The fact that the manufacturer-specific GSD should be used is specified in the **Ident number selector** parameter by selecting the **Manufacturer** option.

A

Where to acquire the manufacturer-specific GSD:

www.endress.com → Downloads area

### 9.2.2 Profile GSD

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

ID number	Supported blocks	Supported channels
0x9740	<ul><li>1 Analog Input</li><li>1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul><li>Channel Analog Input: volume flow</li><li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li></ul>
0x9741	<ul><li>2 Analog Input</li><li>1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>
0x9742	<ul><li>3 Analog Input</li><li>1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>

The Profile GSD that is to be used is specified in the **Ident number selector** parameter by selecting the **Profile 0x9740** option, **Profile 0x9741** option or **Profile 0x9742** option.

# 9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the Promass 300 measuring device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

Previous model:

Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

- ID No.: 1529 (hex)

Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsdStandard GSD file: EH3\_1529.gsd

### 9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

72

# 9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promass 83** (0x1529) option.

- If the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP being used via an operating program (Class 2 master).

### Example

The assignment setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

# 9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!

- 1. Replace the measuring device Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP by the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.
- 2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP and is configured in the automation system must be used.
- 3. Connect the measuring device Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP), the following settings may need to be changed:

- 1. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
- 2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
- 3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

# 9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Promass 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed:

- DISPLAY VALUE
- BATCHING\_QUANTITY
- BATCHING FIX COMP QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

# 9.4.1 Using the CONTROL\_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL\_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Promass 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 4	Zero point adjustment: START	Yes
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	Cause: The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.
		To continue to use the functionality: Use the Totalizer operation mode parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No
		Cause: Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.
0 → 25	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: ON	No
0 → 26	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: OFF	To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.
0 → 30 to 43	Additional functions: Batching	No
0 → 50	Relay output 1: ON	Yes, terminals 24/25 (I/O 2)
0 → 51	Relay output 1: OFF	
0 → 55	Relay output 2: ON	Yes, terminals 22/23 (I/O 3)
0 → 56	Relay output 2: OFF	
0 → 70 to 78	Additional functions: Advanced diagnostics	No
		To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.

# 9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

	Measur	ring device			Control system
	Analog Input block 1 to 8	→ 🖺 76	Output value AI	<b>→</b>	
			Output value TOTAL	$\rightarrow$	
	Totalizer block 1 to 3	→ 🖺 77	Controller SETTOT	<b>←</b>	
Flow			Configuration MODETOT	+	DD CEVEVIC DD
Block	Analog Output block 1 to 5	→ 🖺 79	Input values AO	+	PROFIBUS DP
	Discrete Input block 1 to 2	→ 🖺 79	Output values DI	<b>→</b>	
	Discrete Output block 1 to 7	→ 🖺 80	Input values DO	+	

### Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

Slot	Module	Function block
1 to 8	AI	Analog Input block 1 to 8
9	TOTAL or SETTOT_TOTAL or SETOT MODETOT TOTAL	Totalizer block 1
10		Totalizer block 2
11		Totalizer block 3
12 to 16	AO	Analog Output block 1 to 5
17 to 18	DI	Discrete Input block 1 to 2
19 to 25	DO	Discrete Output block 1 to 7

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY\_MODULE.

# 9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

# AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Eight Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 8).

Selection: input variable

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Density
Reference density
Temperature
Electronic temperature
Oscillation frequency 0
Frequency fluctuation 0
Oscillation damping 0
Tube damping fluctuation 0
Signal asymmetry
Exciter current 0
Concentration 1)
Target mass flow 1)
Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
Target volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
Carrier volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
Target corrected volume flow 1)
Carrier corrected volume flow 1)
Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation frequency 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation amplitude 0 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation amplitude 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Frequency fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation damping 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Tube damping fluctuation 1 $^{2)}$
Excitation current 1 <sup>2)</sup>
HBSI <sup>2)</sup>
Current input 1
Current input 2
Current input 3

- $1) \qquad \hbox{Only available with the Concentration application package} \\$
- 2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

# Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
AI 1	Mass flow
AI 2	Volume flow
AI 3	Corrected volume flow
AI 4	Density
AI 5	Mass flow
AI 6	Temperature
AI 7	Mass flow
AI 8	Mass flow

### Data structure

# Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)			Status	

### TOTAL module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer value

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Target fluid mass flow 1)
Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>

1) Only available with the "Concentration" application package

# Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: TOTAL
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	Mass flow

### Data structure

# Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		Status		

# SETTOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: control totalizer

Value SETTOT	Control totalizer
0	Totalize
1	Resetting
2	Adopt totalizer initial setting

### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (totalizing)

### Data structure

# Output data of SETTOT

Byte 1	
Control variable 1	

### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status

# SETTOT\_MODETOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer configuration

MODETOT value	Totalizer configuration
0	Balancing
1	Balance the positive flow
2	Balance the negative flow
3	Stop totalizing

### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (balancing)

### Data structure

### Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT

Byte 1	Byte 2
Control variable 1: SETTOT	Control variable 2: MODETOT

### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		EEE 754)	Status

### AO module (Analog Output)

Transmit a compensation value from the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to the measuring device.

A compensation value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Five Analog Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 16).

Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

Function block	Compensation value
AO 1	External pressure 1)
AO 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
AO 3	External reference density
AO 4	-
A0 5	-

1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



# Data structure

# Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		Status		

# DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 17 to 18).

# Selection: device function

Device function	Factory setting: Status (meaning)	
Empty pipe detection	0 (device function not active)	
Low flow cut off	■ 1 (device function active)	
Status verification <sup>1)</sup>	<ul> <li>Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 1: Verification status - Failed</li> <li>Bit 2: Verification status - Busy</li> <li>Bit 3: Verification status - Ready</li> <li>Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed</li> <li>Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed</li> <li>Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 7: Not used</li> </ul>	

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
DI 1	Empty pipe detection
DI 2	Low flow cut off

### Data structure

### Input data of Discrete Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

# DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, along with the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Seven Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 19 to 25).

# Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 1	Flow override	
DO 2	Zero point adjustment	<ul><li>0 (disable device function)</li><li>1 (enable device function)</li></ul>
DO 3	Start verification <sup>1)</sup>	
DO 4 (I/O 2)	Relay output or switch output of	0 (non-conductive)
DO 5 (I/O 3)	the pulse/frequency/switch output	■ 1 (conductive)

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 6	Is not used.	
DO 7	Concentration <sup>2)</sup>	Assignment of medium type (see the following table)

- 1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package
- 2) Only available with the Concentration application package

Assignment of medium type: function block DO 7			
101	Fructose in water		
102	Glucose in water		
104	Hydrogen peroxide in water		
105	Sucrose in water		
106	Invert sugar in water		
107	Nitric acid		
108	Phosphoric acid		
109	Potassium hydroxide		
100	Off		
110	Sodium hydroxide		
111	Ethanol in water		
112	Methanol in water		
113	Ammonium nitrate in water		
114	Iron(III) chloride in water		
115	HFCS42		
116	HFCS55		
117	HFCS90		
118	Original wort		
119	% mass / % volume		
121	Coef Set No. 1		
122	Coef Set No. 2		
123	Coef Set No. 3		
124	Hydrochloric acid		
125	Sulfuric acid		

# Data structure

# Output data of Discrete Output

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

# $EMPTY\_MODULE\ module$

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual

modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the EMPTY MODULE.

# 9.6 Address shifting configuration

# 9.6.1 Function description

The field device also makes acyclic communication services available in addition to cyclic communication. This enables automation systems (PLCs), central engineering stations and asset management systems to exchange data acyclically with the field device. This mode of communication is typically used to configure the field device. Here, addressing at the communication level is implemented by PROFIBUS for slot and index value pairs. The field device makes process and configuration parameters available over a wide range of slot and index values. Currently not all control systems are able to handle communication with such a large address area. Therefore, the field device provides the option of mirroring parameters to slot 0 with the "Address shifting configuration" function. All common masters allow access to slot 0. In the PLC, slot 0 of the field device is generally on the diagnostic address of the relevant field device.

# 9.6.2 Structure

With the "Address shifting configuration" function, 2 address areas are defined in slot 0, the configuration area (index 190 to 221) and the assigned data area (index 230 to 245). The configuration area defines which parameters should be managed.

The configuration area contains the indexes 190 to 221 with which up to 16 parameters can be managed. Two indexes are used per parameter:

- The first index is for the slot value of the parameter
- The second index is for the index value of the parameter

The data area contains the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 and is permanently assigned to the configuration area.

	Configuration area	Fixed	Data area		
Slot 0, Index	User entry	assignment	Slot 0, Index	User entry	
190	Slot value for parameter 1	<b>→</b>	230	Value for parameter-specific	
191	Index value for parameter 1	,	250	selection	
192	Slot value for parameter 2	<b>→</b>	231	Value for parameter-specific	
193	Index value for parameter 2	,	231	selection	
194 to 21	194 to 219				
220	Slot value for parameter 16	→ 245		Value for parameter-specific	
221	Index value for parameter 16	,	247	selection	

#### 9.6.3 Configuring address shifting

When configuring, the specific slot and index values of the parameters must be entered in the configuration area. This area can contain up to 32 entries for 16 parameters. Address shifting configuration supports float- and integer-type parameters with read and write access.

Address shifting can be configured via:

- Local display
- Configuration tool (e.g. FieldCare/DeviceCare)
- PROFIBUS master

Address shifting is configured in the menu Expert  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Address shifting configuration:

### Example

	Configuration area			Data area	
Slot 0, Index	Entry = parameter		Fixed assignment	Slot 0, Index	
190	Slot shifting 1 parameter: 48	- = Volume flow unit	<b>→</b>	230	$1349 = m^3/h$
191	Index shifting 1 parameter: 24	volume now unit	7	230	1349 = III-7II
192	Slot shifting 2 parameter: 48	- = Temperature unit	<b>→</b>	231	1001 = °C
193	Index shifting 2 parameter: 7	- Temperature unit			
194 to 21	9				
220	Slot shifting 16 parameter: 54				
221	Index shifting 16 parameter: 30	= Empty pipe detection	<del>)</del>	245	9 = On

The entry values are taken from the device-specific slot/index table. The following excerpt shows the values for the volume flow unit and the temperature unit in the example above.

Description	Slot	Index	Data type	Size [bytes]	Range
Volume flow unit	48	24	Enum16	2	 1348 : m³/min 1349 : m³/h 1350 : m³/d 
Temperature unit	48	7	Enum16	2	1001:℃ 1002:℉ 1000:K 1003:㎡

For more information on the "slot/index table", please contact the Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

#### 9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP

The PROFIBUS master uses the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 to access the address shifting data area. If, for example, slot 48, index 24 has been entered for the volume flow

parameter via address shifting, the master can read out the current volume flow measured value in slot 0 and index 230.

The data type (integer/float) and data access (read/write) depend on the parameter entered in the configuration area. If the parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be read- and write-accessed via the data area.

#### 10 Commissioning

#### 10.1 **Function check**

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 🗎 29
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 🖺 44

#### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ► After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ► After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to

#### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 🖺 66 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 🖺 69

#### 10.4 Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Device address

#### 10.4.1 PROFIBUS network

At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

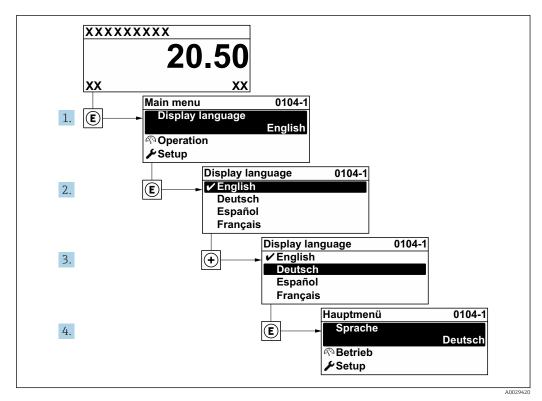
Device address	126			
----------------	-----	--	--	--



- To display the current device address: **Device address** parameter → 🗎 91
- If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked  $\rightarrow \triangleq 42$

#### 10.5 Setting the operating language

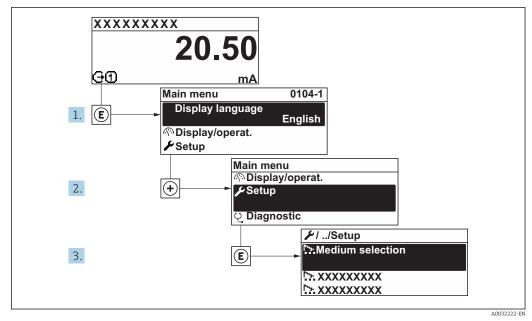
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 22 Taking the example of the local display

# 10.6 Configuring the measuring device

- The Setup menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu

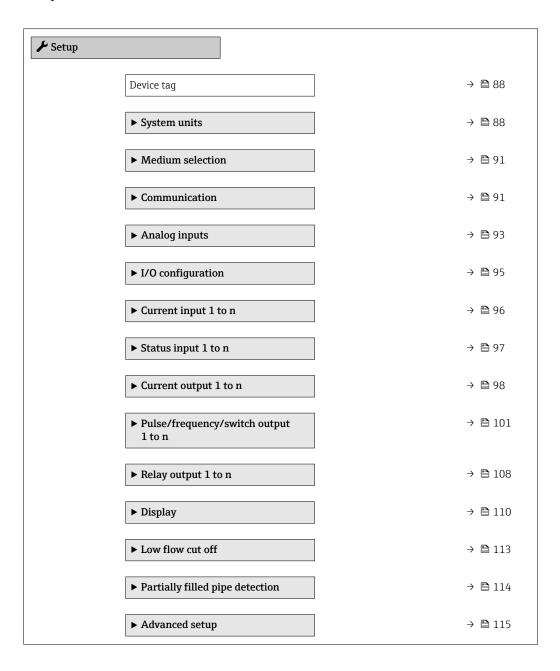


■ 23 Taking the example of the local display

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

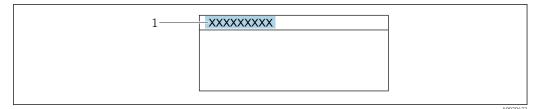
# Navigation

"Setup" menu



# 10.6.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



 $\blacksquare$  24 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 70$ 

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	31	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass 300 DP

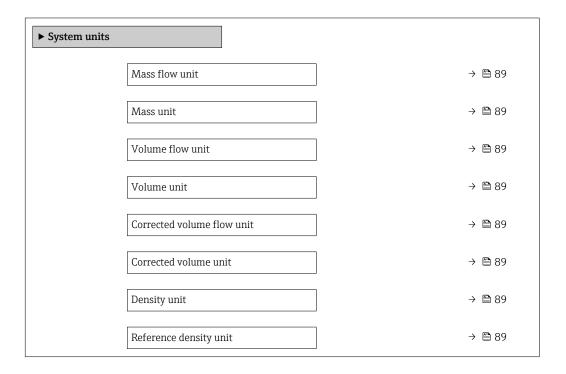
# 10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  System units



Temperature unit	→ 🖺 90
Pressure unit	→ 🗎 90

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     kg/h     lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     kg     lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     1 (DN > 150 (6"): m³)     gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit.  *Result*  The selected unit applies for:  *Corrected volume flow parameter*  (→   134)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  NI Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l • lb/ft³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>

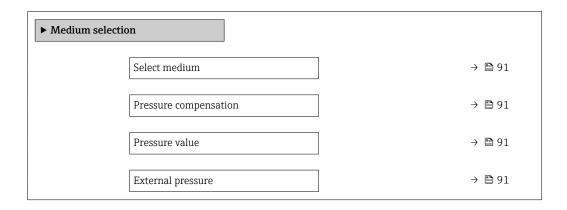
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  • Electronic temperature parameter (6053)  • Maximum value parameter (6051)  • Minimum value parameter (6052)  • Maximum value parameter (6108)  • Minimum value parameter (6109)  • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)  • Maximum value parameter (6029)  • Minimum value parameter (6030)  • Reference temperature parameter (1816)  • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  °C °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.  Result  The unit is taken from:  ■ Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 91)  ■ External pressure parameter (→ 🗎 91)  ■ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  bar a  psi a

# 10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Select medium



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	_	Select medium type.	Liquid	Liquid
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> </ul>	Off
Pressure value	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	0 bar
External pressure	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating- point number	0 bar

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.4 Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication



# Parameter overview with brief description

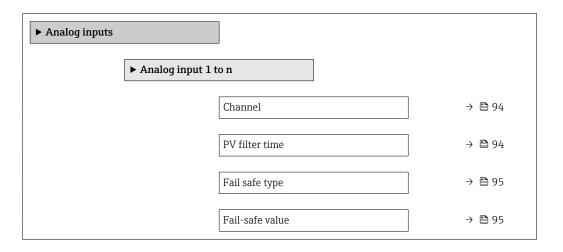
Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device address	Enter device address.	0 to 126	126

# 10.6.5 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Analog inputs



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Channel		Select the process variable.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Concentration Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Soscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Current input 1 Current input 1 Current input 2 Reference density alternative GSV flow GSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Oil density Water density Water density Water stow Oil volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Vater corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow	Mass flow
PV filter time	_	Specify the time to suppress signal peaks. During the specified time the analog input does not respond to an erratic increase in the process variable.	Positive floating- point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Fail safe type	-	Select the failure mode.	<ul><li>Fail-safe value</li><li>Fallback value</li><li>Off</li></ul>	Off
Fail-safe value	In <b>Fail safe type</b> parameter, the <b>Fail-safe value</b> option is selected.	Specify the values to be output when an error occurs.	Signed floating-point number	0

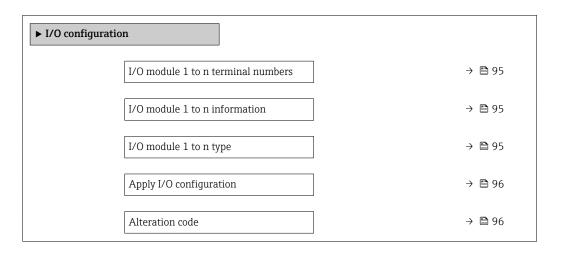
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Profibus DP</li> </ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output*</li> <li>Current input*</li> <li>Status input*</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output*</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes	No
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

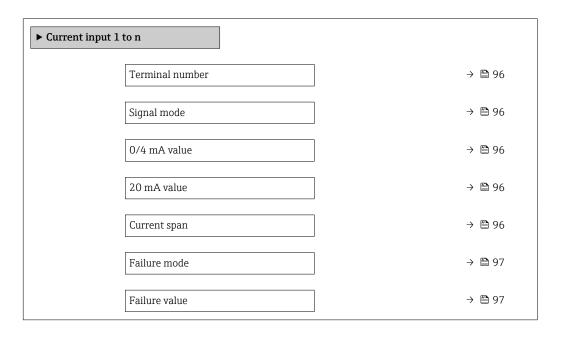
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific:  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US

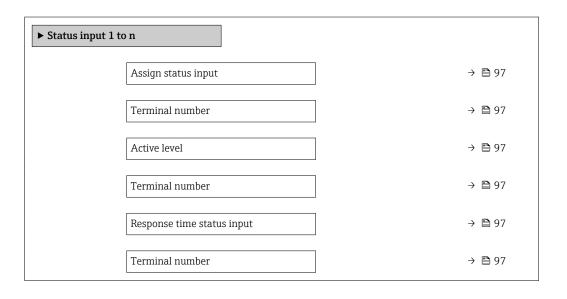
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

# 10.6.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input



# Parameter overview with brief description

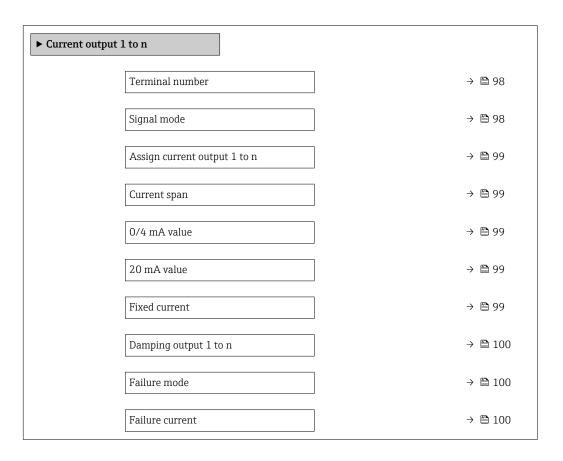
Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

# 10.6.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current output



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Carrier mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Target volume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Target corrected volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier roprected volume flow*     Density     Reference density     Concentration*     Temperature     Carrier pipe temperature     Carrier pipe temperature     Carrier pipe temperature     Oscillation frequency 0     Oscillation amplitude 0*     Frequency fluctuation 0     Oscillation damping 0     Oscillation damping fluctuation 0     Signal asymmetry     Exciter current 0     HBSI*     Pressure*	Mass flow
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99):  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99):  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 99):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🗎 99) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 99):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

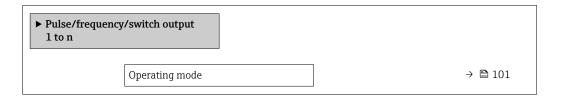
100

# 10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output



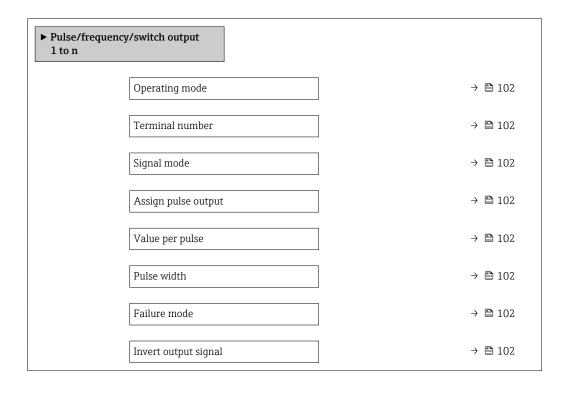
# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse

# Configuring the pulse output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Target volume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Target corrected volume flow     Carrier orrected volume flow*	Off
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	No Yes	No

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the frequency output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 🖺 103

Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
Signal mode	→ 🖺 103
Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 104
Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 104
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 104
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 104
	→ 🖺 105
Measuring value at maximum frequency	7 월 105
Failure mode	→ 🖺 105
Failure frequency	→ 🖺 105
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 105

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101) parameter.	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration * ■ Temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0 ■ HBSI * ■ Pressure	Off
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 104).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 104$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 104$ ).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 104).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 104$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 104$ ).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	No

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/freq 1 to n	uency/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 106
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 106
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 106
	Switch output function	→ 🖺 107
	Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 107
	Assign limit	→ 🖺 107
	Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 107
	Assign status	→ 🖺 107
	Switch-on value	→ 🖺 107
	Switch-off value	→ 🖺 108
	Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 108
	Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 108
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 108
	Invert output signal	→ 🖺 108

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Ta	Mass flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Mass flow
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4</li> <li>Digital output 5</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

ut 1 to n	
Switch output function	→ 🖺 109
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 109
Assign limit	→ 🖺 109
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 109
Assign status	→ 🗎 109
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 109
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 109
Failure mode	→ 🖺 110
	Assign flow direction check  Assign limit  Assign diagnostic behavior  Assign status  Switch-off value  Switch-on value

108

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	_
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Mass flow
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Oscillation damping Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4</li> <li>Digital output 5</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## **10.6.12** Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display



110

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Scillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 Current output 3 Pressure	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None

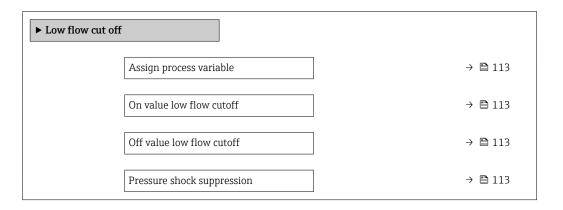
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



## Parameter overview with brief description

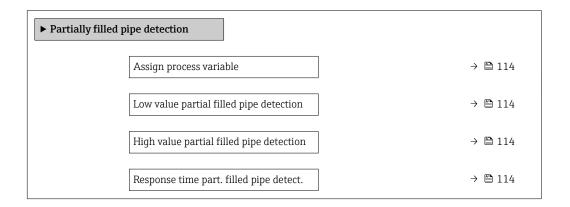
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow$ 🖺 113).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

## 10.6.14 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection



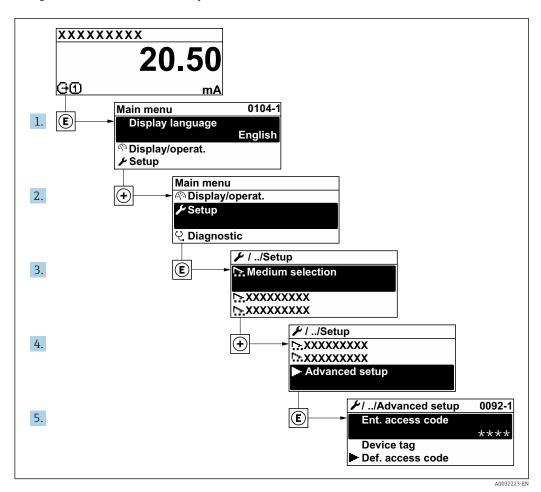
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 114$ ).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	200
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🗎 114).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	6000
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s

## 10.7 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

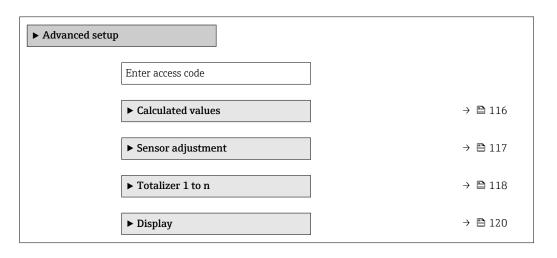
Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

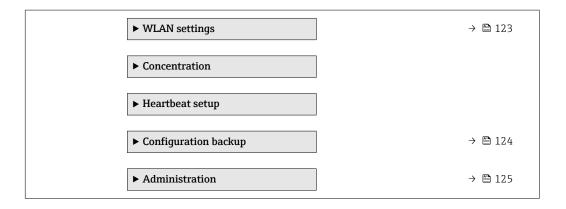


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup



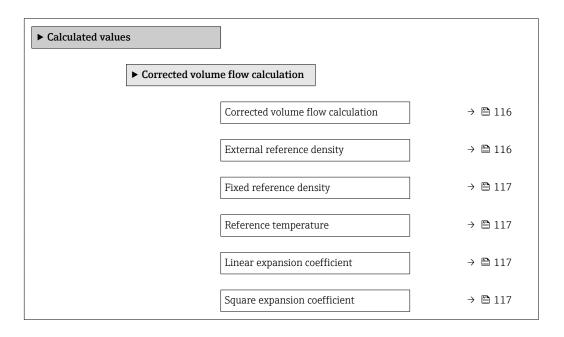


## 10.7.1 Calculated values

The  ${\bf Calculated\ values\ }$  submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	_	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> </ul>	Calculated reference density
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific:  +20 °C  +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K²

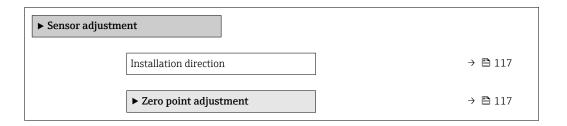
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>	Flow in arrow direction

#### Zero point adjustment

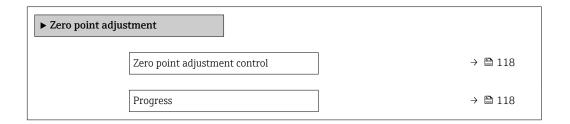
All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 228$ . Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero point adjustment



## Parameter overview with brief description

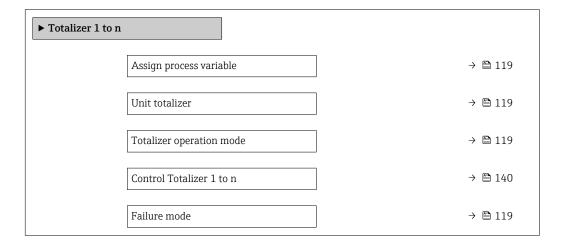
Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Busy</li><li>Zero point adjust failure</li><li>Start</li></ul>	Cancel
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	_

## 10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



118

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow     Carrier mass flow     Target volume flow     Target corrected volume flow     Carrier corrected volume flow     GSV flow     GSV flow     SV flow alternative     NSV flow alternative     S&W volume flow     Oil mass flow     Water mass flow     Oil volume flow     Oil corrected volume flow     Oil corrected volume flow     Water volume flow     Oil corrected volume flow     Water corrected volume flow     Water corrected volume flow	Mass flow
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul> <li>Net flow total</li> <li>Forward flow total</li> <li>Reverse flow total</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	Actual value

## 10.7.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the  ${f Display}$  submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🖺 121
	Value 1 display	→ 🖺 121
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 121
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 121
	Decimal places 1	→ 🖺 121
	Value 2 display	→ 🖺 122
	Decimal places 2	→ 🖺 122
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 122
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 122
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 122
	Decimal places 3	→ 🖺 122
	Value 4 display	→ 🖺 122
	Decimal places 4	→ 🖺 122
	Display language	→ 🖺 122
	Display interval	→ 🖺 122
	Display damping	→ 🖺 122
	Header	→ 🖺 122
	Header text	→ 🖺 123
	Separator	→ 🖺 123
	Backlight	→ 🖺 123

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Coscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damplitude 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 Current output 3 Pressure	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li> X</li><li> X.X</li><li> X.XX</li><li> X.XXX</li><li> X.XXXX</li></ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li> x</li><li> x.x</li><li> x.xx</li><li> x.xxx</li><li> x.xxx</li></ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 111)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX • X.XXXX	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pусский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>Bahasa Indonesia*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	Device tag

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	• . (point) • , (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:  Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"  Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"  Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	Enable

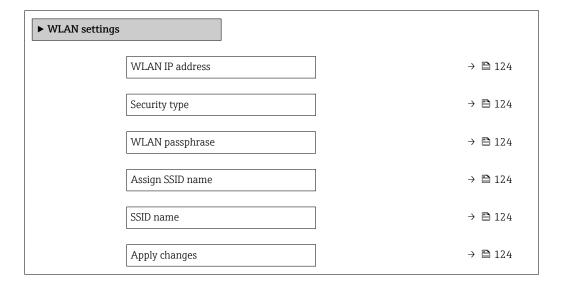
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \ menu \rightarrow Advanced \ setup \rightarrow \ WLAN \ Settings$ 



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	User-defined
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	■ Cancel ■ Ok	Cancel

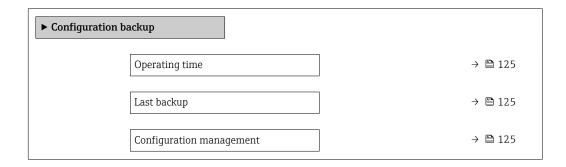
## 10.7.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup



Backup state	→ 🖺 125
Comparison result	→ 🗎 125

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Execute backup</li><li>Restore</li><li>Compare</li><li>Clear backup data</li></ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

## Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

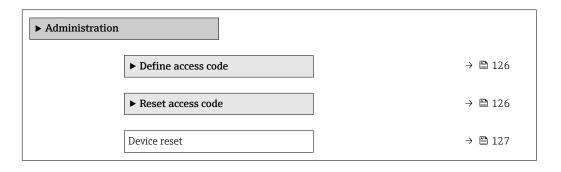
While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### **Navigation**

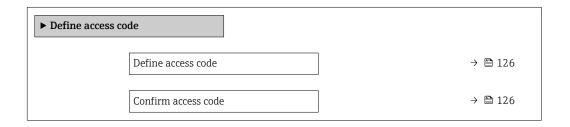
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration



## Using the parameter to define the access code

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code



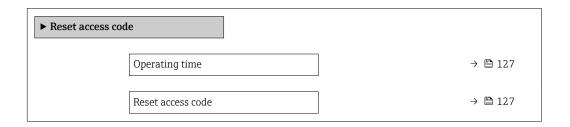
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

## Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code



Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.  The reset code can only be entered via:  Web browser  DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)  Fieldbus	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

#### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

#### Parameter overview with brief description

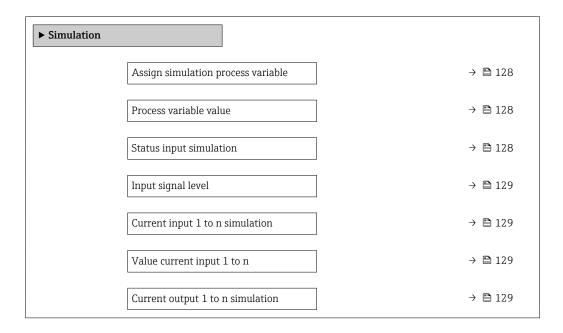
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>To delivery settings</li><li>Restart device</li><li>Restore S-DAT backup</li></ul>	Cancel

## 10.8 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Simulation



Value current output 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Frequency output simulation 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Frequency value 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Pulse output simulation 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Pulse value 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Switch output simulation 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Switch status 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Relay output 1 to n simulation		→ 🖺 129
Switch status 1 to n		→ 🖺 129
Device alarm simulation		→ 🖺 129
Diagnostic event category	]	→ 🖺 129
	]	→ 🖺 130
Diagnostic event simulation		7 国 130

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Density     Reference density     Temperature     Concentration*	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 128).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation	_	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On	Off

128

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  102) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On	Off
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li></ul>	Off
		For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	Down-counting value	
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	Off On	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>	Process

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.9 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code → 130
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \triangleq 131$

#### 10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ) to confirm the code.
  - ► The 🗈-symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code → 

  58.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display is indicated by the → 🖺 58 **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
		<b>-</b>
Language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	

#### Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🖺 126) to confirm the code.
  - ► The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code → 

  \$\begin{align\*}
  \begin{align\*}
  \
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

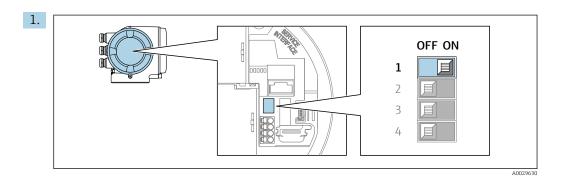
- For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.
- 1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 127$ ).
- 2. Enter the reset code.
  - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\Rightarrow \bowtie 130$ .

#### 10.9.2 Write protection via write protection switch

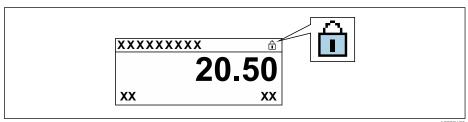
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS DP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.



A002942

- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

132

#### Operation 11

#### 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) .
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

#### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Petailed information:

- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 🖺 239

#### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

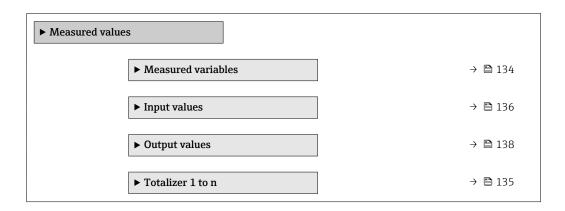
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 120$

#### 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

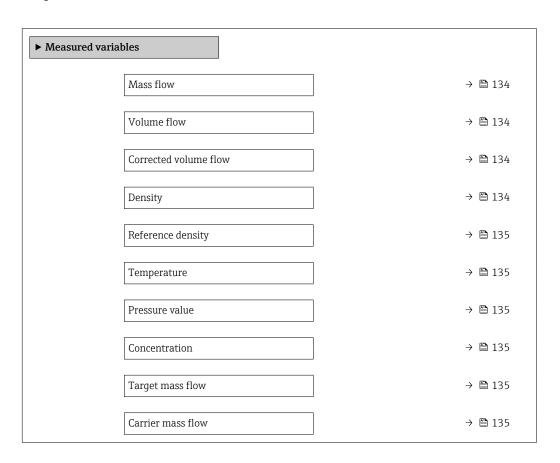


## 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow</b> unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Corrected volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. $Dependency$ The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare 89$ ).	Signed floating-point number

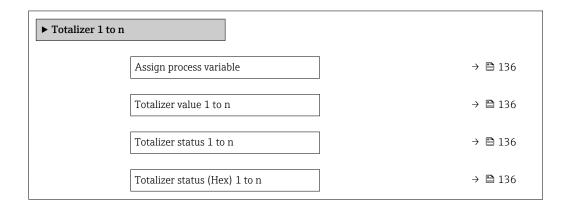
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Reference</b> density unit parameter (→ 🖺 89).	
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Temperature unit parameter (→   90).	
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure</b> unit parameter (→ 🖺 90).	
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package",	Displays the concentration currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
	option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the target medium.	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow</b> unit parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the carrier medium.	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow</b> unit parameter (→ 🖺 89).	

## 11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



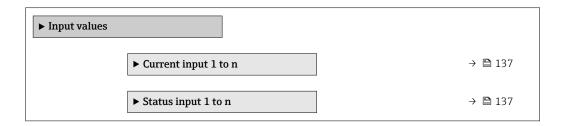
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable		Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ Iternative ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ oil mass flow ■ Oil water mass flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow	Mass flow
Totalizer value 1 to n	In the Assign process variable parameter one of the following options is selected:  • Volume flow  • Mass flow  • Corrected volume flow  • Total mass flow  • Condensate mass flow  • Energy flow  • Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	<ul><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li><li>Bad</li></ul>	_
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In <b>Target mode</b> parameter, the <b>Auto</b> option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF	_

## 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

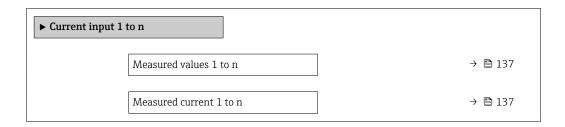


#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

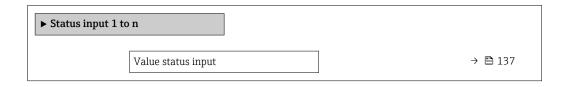
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

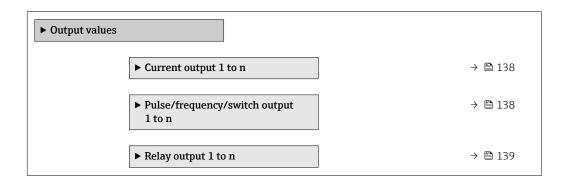
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

## 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

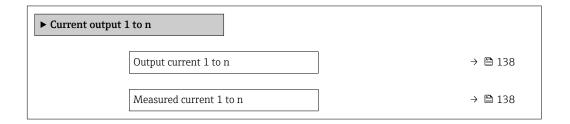


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



## Parameter overview with brief description

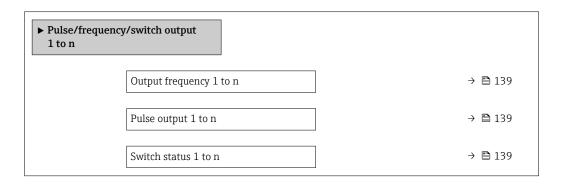
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

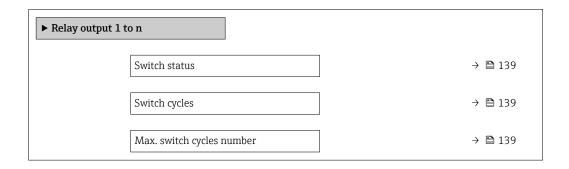
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	Open Closed

#### Output values for relay output

The Relay output 1 to n submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🖺 86)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 🖺 115)

## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

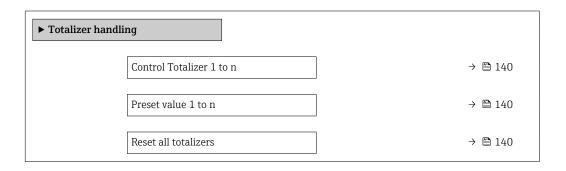
The totalizers are reset in the  ${f Operation}$  submenu: Control Totalizer 1 to n

Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value 1 to n</b> parameter.

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control totalizer value.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	Cancel

## 11.7 Showing data logging

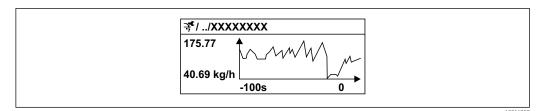
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 🖺 68.
- Web browser

#### **Function** range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



■ 25 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Data logging

▶ Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 142
Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 142
Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 143
Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 143
Logging interval	→ 🖺 143
Clear logging data	→ 🖺 143
Data logging	→ 🖺 143
Logging delay	→ 🖺 143
Data logging control	→ 🖺 143
Data logging status	→ 🖺 143
Entire logging duration	→ 🖺 143
▶ Display channel 1	
▶ Display channel 2	

▶ Display channel 3

▶ Display channel 4

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier wolume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration* ■ Temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude* ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0 ■ HBSI* ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 3 ■ Current output 4 ■ Pressure	Off
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off

142

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	■ Cancel ■ Clear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>	None
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$   $\,\,$   $\,$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

## 12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 🖺 35.
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 215.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + €.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing = + €.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 215.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 🖺 122).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

## For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution	
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 215.	
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.	
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration.     Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".	

#### For access

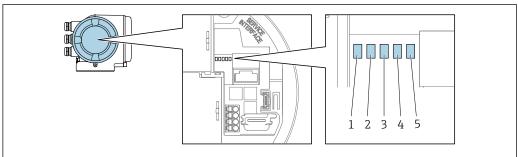
Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 131.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 🗎 58. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🗎 58.
No connection via PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS DP bus cable connected incorrectly	Check terminal assignment  → 🖺 33.
No connection via PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS DP cable incorrectly terminated	Check terminating resistor .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 🖺 65.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🗎 61. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 🖺 61
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	-
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul><li>Check network settings.</li><li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li></ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	Check cable connection and power supply.     Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	Use the correct Web browser version .     Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript not enabled</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled</li></ul>	Enable JavaScript.     Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

## 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A002962

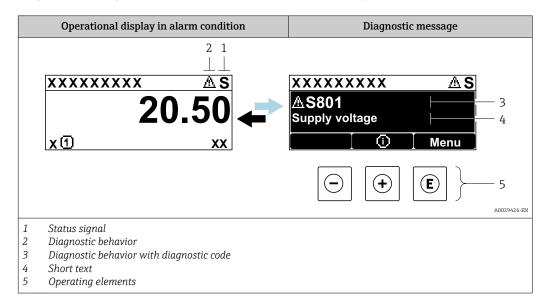
- Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active, Ethernet Link/Activity

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status	Off	Firmware error
		Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Device does not receive any Profibus data.
		White	Device receives Profibus data.
5	Service interface (CDI),	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet Link/Activity	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

# 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter
    - Via submenus  $\rightarrow$  🗎 207

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

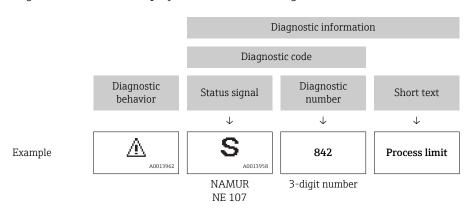
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm  Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

#### Diagnostic information

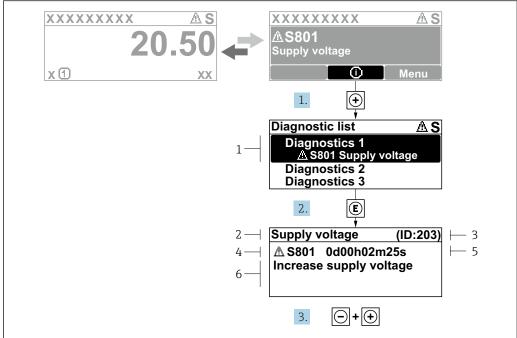
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### **Operating elements**

Key	Meaning
<b>+</b>	Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

- 26 Message about remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

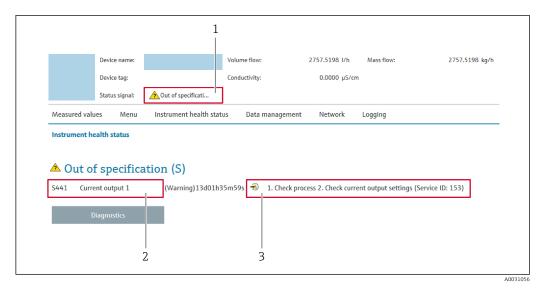
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - ► The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

# 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

#### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information→ 🖺 149
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter
  - Via submenu → 🖺 207

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u> ?	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>&amp;</b>	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

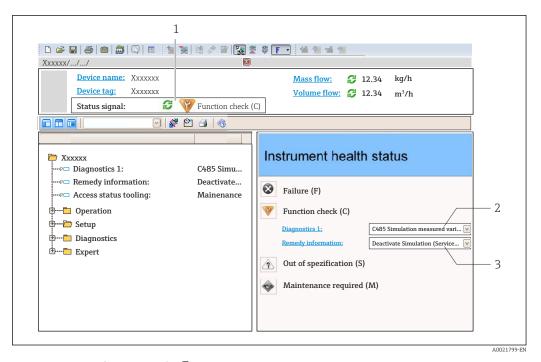
## 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

# 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

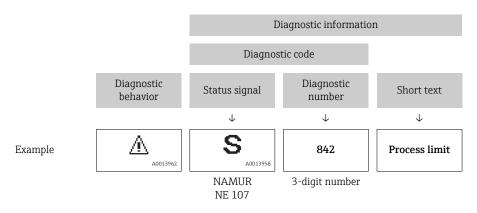
Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal→ 🖺 148
- 2 Diagnostic information → 🖺 149
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter
  - Via submenu → 🖺 207

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
   Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
   Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the  ${\bf Diagnostics}$  menu.

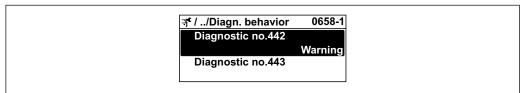
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

# 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior



A0019179-FN

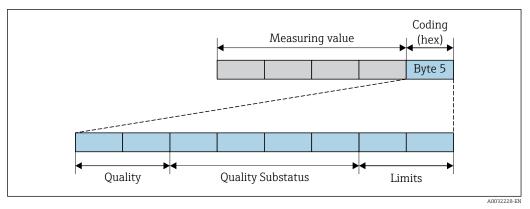
#### Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via PROFIBUS and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and not in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

#### Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



■ 27 Structure of the coding byte

The content of the coding byte depends on the configured failsafe mode in the particular function block. Depending on which failsafe mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile Specification 3.02 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte .

#### Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199
   → 154
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399
   → 

  155
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{ riangle}{=}$  155
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999  $\rightarrow$  🖺 155

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic behavior	IV.	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	ОООД	ÜK	OXOU TO OXOE	_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

Diagnostis hobovios	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Davisa dia masis
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance	0x24 to 0x27	F	Maintenance
Warning	DAD	alarm	0.824 (0.0827	(Failure)	alarm
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	GOOD	OK	OXOU IU OXOE	_	_

#### Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic hohavior	N	leasured value sta	Device diagnosis		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x3C to 0x3F	С	Function check
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	-	_

Diagnostic information 302 (device verification active) is output during internal or external Heartbeat verification.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When Heartbeat verification starts, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizers are stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	IV.	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Function check	0x3C to 0x3F	C (Check)	Function check
Logbook entry only	COOD	GOOD	Function 0xBC to 0xBF	_	Function
Off	GOOD	check	OXDC to OXDI		check
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	
Off	GOOD	OK .	OXOO TO OXOE		

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only Off	- GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	-

# 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

## 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
Managinad variable status	If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter     Replace sensor		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection GSV flow GSV flow alternative	NSV flow NSV flow altern External pressu Exciter current Exciter current Oscillation freq S&W volume fl	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Temperature For the compensate of t

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Check process condition
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	0xA8 to 0xAB	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	<b>Diagnostic</b>	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
062			Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter     Replace sensor
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
063	Exciter current faulty		Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter     Replace sensor
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow

	Diagnostic in:	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality E	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)     Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Quality B	Bad	•	
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	,		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow Strenal pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

160

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	
	Quality	ad	•	
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal S			
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor	
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	2. Check process conditions	
	Quality Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow	Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

162

# 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
201	Device failure		Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	cy 1 cy 2	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in:	formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	Sho	rt text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules	
	Measured variable status		<ul><li>2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)</li><li>3. Replace electronic modules</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	)x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequence Oscillation frequence S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density a Corrected volume flo	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		Check if correct electronic modul is plugged
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detecti</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
262	Sensor electronic connection fau	lty	Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module
	Measured variable status		(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics
	Quality	Bad	-
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1     Oscillation damping fluctuation 2     Frequency fluctuation 1     Frequency fluctuation 2     Target mass flow     Carrier volume flow     Target volume flow     Target volume flow     Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity     Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity     Temperature     Status     Volume flow     Oil volume flow     Water volume flow     Water cut

	Diagnostic in:	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality E	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density Corrected volume f	ve cy 1 cy 2	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature ■ Empty pipe detection	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	ve .cy 1 .cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text		
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	cy 1	<ul> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text		
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>		temperature (ISEM) ion y ncy 1 ncy 2	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
283	Memory content		1. Reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality E	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	cy 1 cy 2	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information		nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	No. Short text		
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables	S		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	ve cy 1 cy 2	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	
No.	. Short text			
332	1 3		Replace user interface board	
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequente</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	. Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		<ul><li>2. Check electronic modules</li><li>3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic te</li> <li>Empty pipe detecti</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status	

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions		
No.	Short text				
372			1. Restart device		
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs     Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)		
	Quality	Bad	•		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal F	7			
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>		

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	,	1. Transfer data or reset device
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1  Oscillation damping fluctuation 2  Frequency fluctuation 1  Frequency fluctuation 2  Target mass flow  Carrier volume flow  Target volume flow  Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity  Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity  Temperature  Status  Noy 1  Volume flow  Oil volume flow  Water volume flow  Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions		
No.	No. Short text				
374	74 Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty  Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		1. Restart device		
			Check if failure recurs     Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)		
	Quality	Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Empty pipe detecti</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>		

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

176

	Diagnostic in:	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs     Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	Ŧ	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	Corrected volume flow  Oil corrected volume flow  Water corrected volume flow  Oscillation damping fluctuation 1  Oscillation damping fluctuation 2  Frequency fluctuation 1  Frequency fluctuation 2  Target mass flow  Carrier volume flow  Target volume flow  Target volume flow  Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity  Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity  Temperature  cy 1

	Diagnostic ir	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	ort text		
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
383	Memory content		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter     Replace T-DAT
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	Corrected volume flow  Oil corrected volume flow  Water corrected volume flow  Oscillation damping fluctuation 1  Oscillation damping fluctuation 2  Frequency fluctuation 1  Frequency fluctuation 2  Target mass flow  Carrier volume flow  Target volume flow  Target volume flow  Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity  Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity  Temperature  cy 1

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	s	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
330			Update firmware of device     Restart device
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1  Oscillation damping fluctuation 2  Frequency fluctuation 1  Frequency fluctuation 2  Target mass flow  Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity  Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity  Temperature  Status

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
I	Status signal F	;	
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer			
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Initial value	
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior Warning	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
о.		Short text	
31	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
-	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
İ	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic inf	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus A	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density	re cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file
	Measured variable status		Check device configuration     Up- and download new configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	,
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
lo.	o. Short text		
41	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check current output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
Vo.		Short text	
42	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check frequency output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check pulse output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
Short text		
Current input 1 to n		1. Check process
Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check current input settings
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Function check	
Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
Status signal	S	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
Measured values 1     Measured values 2		
<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>		
1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Current input 1 to n  Measured variable status [fr Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured variable Measured values 1 Measured values 2	Current input 1 to n  Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)  Quality Good  Quality substatus Function check  Coding (hex) OxBC to OxBF  Status signal S  Diagnostic behavior Warning  Influenced measured variables  Measured values 1  Measured values 2

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text		
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequente</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	2	Short text	
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid	invalid	1. Check module/channel configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Check I/O module configuration
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>		

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
482	FB not Auto/Cas		Set Block in AUTO mode
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured varia	bles	
	-		

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text		
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume floe Carrier corrected volume floe Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection GSV flow GSV flow alternative	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alterna</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation freque</li> <li>Oscillation freque</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	ency 1 ency 2 or of the control of t	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic i	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
Vo.	S	hort text	
91	Current output 1 to n simulati	on	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	les	
	-		

	Diagnost	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
492	Simulation frequency output	1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
Short text		
Simulation pulse output 1 t	o n	Deactivate simulation pulse output
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Function check	
Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
-		
ŀ	Simulation pulse output 1 t  Measured variable status  Quality  Quality substatus  Coding (hex)  Status signal  Diagnostic behavior	Simulation pulse output 1 to n  Measured variable status  Quality Good  Quality substatus Function check  Coding (hex) OxBC to OxBF  Status signal C  Diagnostic behavior Warning  Influenced measured variables

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
<u>1</u> 95	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	ic information	Remedy instructions
Vo.		Short text	
96	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
-		
	Simulation block output  Measured variable status  Quality  Quality substatus  Coding (hex)  Status signal  Diagnostic behavior  Influenced measured variance	Simulation block output  Measured variable status  Quality Good  Quality substatus Ok  Coding (hex) 0x80 to 0x83  Status signal C  Diagnostic behavior Warning  Influenced measured variables

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	Short text	
520			1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Measured variable status		Replace wrong I/O module     Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text	
528	Concentration settings faulty  Measured variable status		1. Check concentration settings
			2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul>		<ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
529	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul>		<ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

Dia	gnostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network
Measured variable status		2. Change IP address
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Function check	
Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
Status signal	F	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

# 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text	
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume floe Carrier corrected volume floe Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature Empty pipe detection GSV flow GSV flow alternative	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus P	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume fi	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus P	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density a Corrected volume f	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequent • Oscillation frequent • S&W volume flow	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

198

	<b>Diagnostic</b> i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Oscillation amplitude 1     Oscillation amplitude 2     Signal asymmetry     Carrier mass flow     Carrier pipe temperature     Target corrected volume flow     Carrier corrected volume flow     Carrier description     Oscillation damping 1     Oscillation damping 2     Density     Oil density     Water density     Dynamic viscosity     Sensor electronic temperature     Empty pipe detection     GSV flow     GSV flow alternative	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	Check low flow cut off configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature  Temperature  Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Adjust detection limits
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> <li>e flow</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
882	882 Input signal  Measured variable status  1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions		
			2. Check external device or process conditions
	Quality E	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text		
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Increase system pressure
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check electronic modules or sensor
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternativ • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation frequen • Oscillation frequen • S&W volume flow	Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature  Temperature  Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	s	Short text	
941	API temperature out of specifi	cation	Check process temperature with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternation</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density and</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	Short text	
942	API density out of specification		Check process density with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Mass flow		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
lo.	S	Short text	
43	API pressure out of specificati	on	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density and services</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] 1)	
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>cy 1</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w • NSV flow • NSV flow alternat • External pressure • Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2 • Oscillation freque • Oscillation freque • S&W volume flow	Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

206

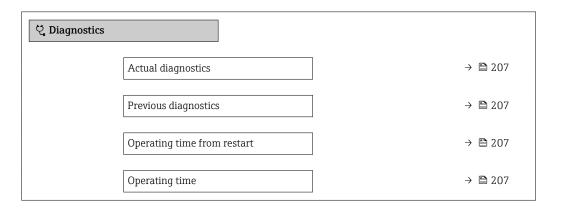
# 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

- To
  - To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 🖺 150
  - Via Web browser → 🗎 151
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 152
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🗎 152
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\Rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 207$

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu



#### Parameter overview with brief description

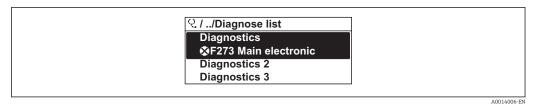
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

# 12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



■ 28 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 150
- Via Web browser → 🖺 151
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 152
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 152

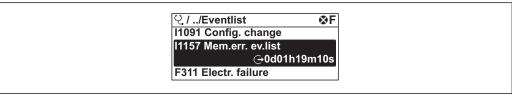
## 12.10 Event logbook

#### 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

■ 29 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 156
- Information events → 🖺 209

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
  - ⊖: End of the event
- Information event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 

    150
    - Via Web browser → 

      151

    - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 

      152
- For filtering the displayed event messages → 🖺 209

## 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$ 

### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name			
I1451	Monitoring on			
I1457	Measured error verification failed			
I1459	I/O module verification failed			
I1460	HBSI verification failed			
I1461	Sensor verification failed			
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed			
I1512	Download started			
I1513	Download finished			
I1514	Upload started			
I1515	Upload finished			
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced			
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced			
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced			
I1622	Calibration changed			
I1624	Reset all totalizers			
I1625	Write protection activated			
I1626	Write protection deactivated			
I1627	Web server: login successful			
I1628	Display: login successful			
I1629	CDI: login successful			
I1631	Web server access changed			
I1632	Display: login failed			
I1633	CDI: login failed			
I1634	Reset to factory settings			
I1635	Reset to delivery settings			
I1636	Fieldbus address reset			
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached			
I1649	Hardware write protection activated			
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated			
I1712	New flash file received			
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed			
I1726	Configuration backup failed			

# 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow riangleq 127$ ) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

## 12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

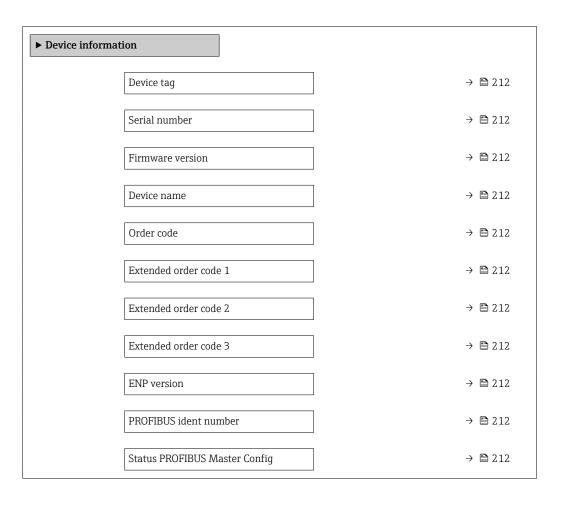
Options	Description		
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.		
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.		
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.		
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.		

## 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass_300
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		-
Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.		Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00
PROFIBUS ident number	Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.	0 to FFFF	0x156D
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.	Active Not active	Not active

# 12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
06.2018	01.00.zz	Option <b>75</b>	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - $\blacksquare$  In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com  $\to$  Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8P 3B
       The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

#### 13.1.2 Interior cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

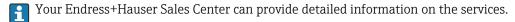
- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.

Observe the following point for cleaning with pigs:

Observe the inside diameter of the measuring tube and process connection.

## 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.



#### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repairs

#### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- $\blacksquare$  Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

## 14.2 Spare parts

*W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

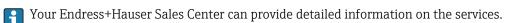
All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
  - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
  - Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ 

    212) in the Device information submenu.

#### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



### 14.4 Return

The measuring device must be returned if it is need of repair or a factory calibration, or if the wrong measuring device has been delivered or ordered. Legal specifications require Endress+Hauser, as an ISO-certified company, to follow certain procedures when handling products that are in contact with the medium.

To ensure safe, swift and professional device returns, please refer to the procedure and conditions for returning devices provided on the Endress+Hauser website at <a href="http://www.endress.com/support/return-material">http://www.endress.com/support/return-material</a>

## 14.5 Disposal

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions.

- ► Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

## 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **MARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

► Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ► Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

# 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:  Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software  Installation Instructions EA01150
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring device:         Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Separate 4-line display, illum.;         10 m (30 ft)Cable; touch control".</li> <li>If ordered separately:         <ul> <li>Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "None, prepared for separate display".</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If ordered subsequently:         <ul> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Mounting bracket for DKX001 ■ Ordered directly with the DKX001: Order code for "Enclosed accessories", option RA "Mounting bracket, 1"/2" pipe". ■ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960
	Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002
	Further information on display and operating module DKX001 $\rightarrow$ $\cong$ 240.
	Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".
	<ul> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Further information on the WLAN interface →  67.</li> </ul>
	Order number: 71351317
	Installation Instructions EA01238D
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.
	Order number: 71343505
	Installation Instructions EA01160

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	If ordered together with the measuring device:
	order code for "Enclosed accessories"  - Option RB "heating jacket, G 1/2" internal thread"
	- Option RC "heating jacket, G 3/4" internal thread"
	- Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" internal thread"
	<ul> <li>Option RE "Heating jacket, NPT 3/4" internal thread"</li> <li>If ordered subsequently:</li> </ul>
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02160D

# 15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:  Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements  Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.  Graphic illustration of the calculation results  Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.  Applicator is available:  Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator  As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.  W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.  Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  Innovation brochure IN01047S

# 15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul><li>Technical Information TI00383P</li><li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li></ul>
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is suitable for flow measurement of liquids only.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \blacksquare 15$

# **16.3** Input

#### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

#### Measuring ranges for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
25	1	0 to 18 000	0 to 661.5
40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573

#### Recommended measuring range

"Flow limit" section  $\rightarrow \triangleq 235$ 

#### Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

#### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables, the automation system can continuously write various measured values to the measuring device:

- Operating pressure to increase accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)



#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 222$ .

# Digital communication

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via PROFIBUS DP.

# Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

# Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC $-3$ to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Adjustable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

222

# 16.4 Output

# Output signal

# PROFIBUS DP

Signal encoding	NRZ code
Data transfer	9.6 kBaud12 MBaud

# Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

<b>Current output</b>	0/4 to 20 mA
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Current span	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA (active)  0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	Ex-i, passive  DC 28.8 V (active)
1	` '
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Adjustable: 0.07 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: Active Passive Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Adjustable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms

Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s	
Pulse value	Adjustable	
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	
Frequency output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to $10000\mathrm{Hz}$ (f $_\mathrm{max}$ = $12500\mathrm{Hz}$ )	
Damping	Adjustable: 0 to 999 s	
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1	
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>	
Switch output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive	
Switching delay	Adjustable: 0 to 100 s	
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited	
Assignable functions	■ Off ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit value ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.	

# Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated

Switching behavior	Can be set to:  NO (normally open), factory setting  NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	■ Off ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit value ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

## User configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

The technical values correspond to those of the inputs and outputs described in this section.

## Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### PROFIBUS DP

Status and alarm	Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
messages	

## Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

## 4 to 20 mA

<ul> <li>Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	Failure mode	<ul> <li>Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> </ul>
---	--------------	---

## 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Actual value No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Actual value  O Hz  Defined value (f max 2 to 12 500 Hz)
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Current status  Open Closed

# Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	■ Open
	■ Closed

# Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

# Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFIBUS DP
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

# Web server

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures

# Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:  Supply voltage active  Data transmission active  Device alarm/error has occurred
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol-specific data

Manufacturer ID	0x11
Ident number	0x156F
Profile version	3.02
Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under:  ■ www.endress.com  On the product page for the device: Documents/Software → Device drivers  ■ www.profibus.org
Supported functions	Identification & Maintenance     Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and nameplate     PROFIBUS upload/download     Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS upload/download     Condensed status     Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing diagnostic messages that occur
Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the I/O electronics module</li> <li>Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare)</li> </ul>
System integration	Information regarding system integration .  Cyclic data transmission Block model Description of the modules

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

→ 🖺 33

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option <b>D</b>	DC24 V	±20%	_
Option <b>E</b>	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
Option I	DC24 V	±20%	_
	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

Current consumption	Transmitter
	<ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)</li> </ul>
Power supply failure	Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memoryor in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
Electrical connection	→ 🖺 34
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 38
terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 $\text{mm}^2$ (24 to 12 AWG).
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry: <ul> <li>NPT ½"</li> <li>G ½"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>
Cable specification	→ 🖺 30
	16.6 Performance characteristics
Reference operating conditions	<ul> <li>Error limits based on ISO 11631</li> <li>Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</li> <li>Specifications as per calibration protocol</li> <li>Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.</li> <li>To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool → ≅ 218</li> </ul>
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; $T = \text{medium temperature}$
	Base accuracy
	Design fundamentals → 🗎 231

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.10 % o.r.

# Density (liquids)

Under reference operating conditions	Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup>	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.01	±0.002

- 1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range
- Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2  $g/cm^3$ , +10 to +80 °C (+50 to +176 °F)
- 3) Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

# *Temperature*

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

# Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
8	3/8	0.20	0.007	
15	1/2	0.65	0.024	
25	1	1.80	0.066	
40	1½	4.50	0.165	
50	2	7.0	0.257	

## Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.

#### SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6 500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18 000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4500	2 250	900	450	90
50	70 000	7 000	3 500	1 400	700	140

## US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1½	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 5 7 3	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146

#### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

#### Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

#### Base repeatability



Design fundamentals  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  231

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$ 

**Temperature** 

 $\pm 0.25 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.45 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (\text{T}-32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

#### Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

# Influence of ambient temperature

#### **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
	-

# Influence of medium temperature

## Mass flow and volume flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

When there is a difference between the temperature for zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensor is typically  $\pm 0.0002$  % o.f.s./°C ( $\pm 0.0001$  % o.f.s./°F).

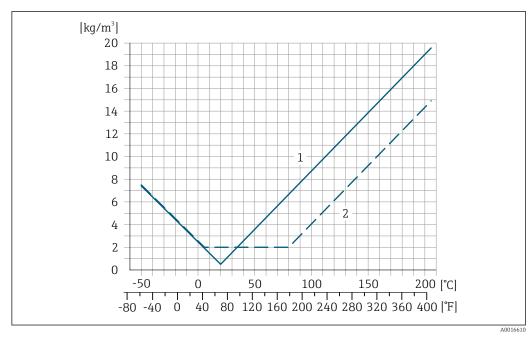
The effect is reduced if zero point adjustment is performed at process temperature.

## Density

When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is  $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3$  /°C ( $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3$  /°F). Field density calibration is possible.

## Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 228$ ) the measured error is  $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$ 



- Field density calibration, for example at +20  $^{\circ}$ C (+68  $^{\circ}$ F)
- 2 Special density calibration

#### Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

Influence of medium pressure

The table below shows the effect on accuracy of mass flow due to a difference between calibration pressure and process pressure.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions.

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	-0.002	-0.0001
15	1/2	-0.006	-0.0004
25	1	-0.005	-0.0003
40	1½	-0.007	-0.0005
50	2	-0.006	-0.0004

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

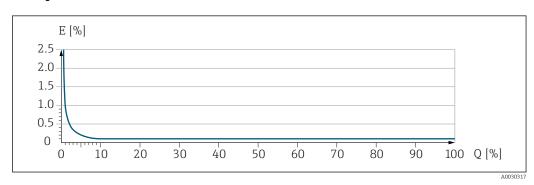
# Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	N0021333
< ZeroPoint · 100	± ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021333	A0021334

#### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

#### Example for maximum measured error



- E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

# 16.7 Installation

"Mounting requirements"  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  22

# 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 24

### Temperature tables

Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.

For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature

 $-50 \text{ to } +80 \degree \text{C} (-58 \text{ to } +176 \degree \text{F})$ 

Climate class

DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

# Degree of protection

# Measuring device

- As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure
- When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- With the order code for "Sensor options", option CM: IP69 can also be ordered

#### External WLAN antenna

**IP67** 

#### Vibration resistance

- Oscillation, sinusoidal, following IEC 60068-2-6
- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2000 Hz, 1 g peak
- Oscillation, broadband noise following IEC 60068-2-64
  - $-10 \text{ to } 200 \text{ Hz}, 0.003 \text{ q}^2/\text{Hz}$
  - -200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001  $q^2$ /Hz
  - Total: 1.54 g rms

#### Shock resistance

Shock, half-sine according to IEC 60068-2-27 6 ms 50  ${\tt q}$ 

#### Shock resistance

Shock due to rough handling following IEC 60068-2-31

#### Mechanical load

Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.

# Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)
- Device version with PROFIBUS DP: Complies with emission limits for industry as per EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61784



The following applies for PROFIBUS DP: If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud, an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.



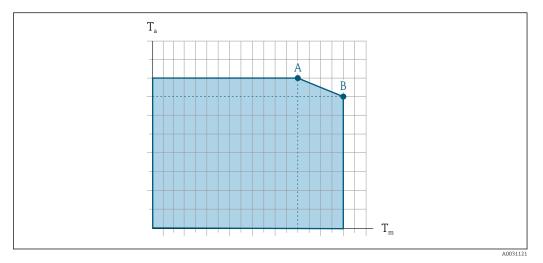
Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

# 16.9 Process

#### Medium temperature range

Standard version	-50 to +150 °C (−58 to +302 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BC, BD
Extended temperature version	-50 to +205 °C (−58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option TD, TG

### Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

 $T_a$  Ambient temperature

 $T_m$  Medium temperature

- Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a max}$  = 60 °C (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$ require a reduced ambient temperature  $T_a$
- Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor
- Values for devices used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 248$ .

	Not insulated		Insulated					
	A		В	В А			В	
Version	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>
Standard version	60 °C (140 °F)	150 ℃ (302 ℉)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	55 ℃ (131 ℉)	150 °C (302 °F)
Extended temperature version	60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Density

0 to  $5000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure-temperature ratings

An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document

Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.

Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge. Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi).

# Sensor housing nominal pressure rating and burst pressure

234

The following sensor housing nominal pressure ratings/burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum nominal pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower nominal pressure classification.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	DN		Sensor housing nominal pressure (designed with a safety factor $\geq 4$ )		burst pressure
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	[bar]	[psi]
8	3/8	25	362	190	2755
15	1/2	25	362	175	2538
25	1	25	362	165	2 3 9 2
40	1½	25	362	152	2 2 0 4
50	2	25	362	103	1494

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

#### Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 218$

Pressure loss

To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  218

System pressure

→ 🖺 24

# 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

# Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

# Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	12
15	14
25	20
40	36
50	59

# Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	26
1/2	31
1	44
1½	79
2	130

#### Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

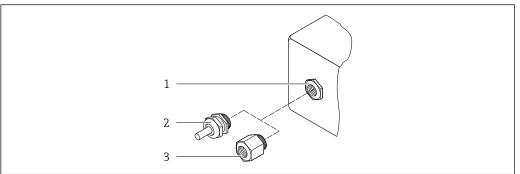
- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

Seals

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

# Cable entries/cable glands



A0020

- 31 Possible cable entries/cable glands
- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland  $M20 \times 1.5$
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½" or NPT ½"

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic/nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	
Device plug	Plug M12 × 1 Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L) Contact housing: Polyamide Contacts: Gold-plated brass

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	
Device plug	Plug M12 × 1 Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L) Contact housing: Polyamide Contacts: Gold-plated brass

# Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

# Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

#### **Process connections**

■ Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / according to JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

 All other process connections: Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)



Available process connections → 🗎 239

#### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

## Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
  - DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
  - BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
  - BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
- Clamp connections:
  - Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
  - DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
  - DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
  - ISO 2852 clamp, ISO 2037
  - ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B
  - BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
  - BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
  - Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
- Eccentric clamp connection:
  - Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C
  - DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
  - DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
  - ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B
  - BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
  - BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
  - Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
- Thread:
  - DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
  - SMS 1145 thread
  - ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
  - DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A
  - BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A
  - BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B



Process connection materials → 🖺 238

#### Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can be ordered.

- $Ra_{max} = 0.76 \mu m (30 \mu in)$
- $Ra_{max} = 0.38 \mu m$  (15  $\mu$ in) electropolished
- Delta ferrite <1%

# 16.11 Operability

#### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

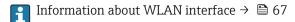
- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

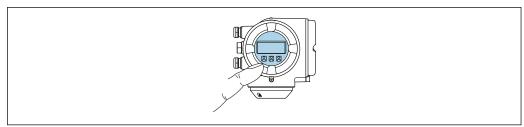
#### Local operation

# Via display module

Two display modules are available:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"





■ 32 Operation with touch control

A002678

#### Display elements

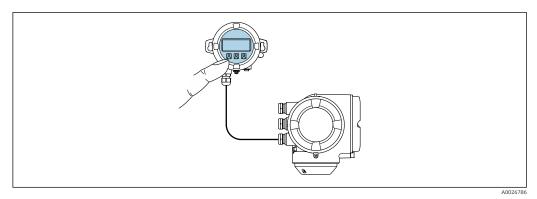
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

## Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\boxdot$ ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

# Via remote display and operating module DKX001

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\Rightarrow \implies 217$ .
  - The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
     Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

## Display and operating elements

#### Material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module	
Order code for "Housing"		Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"		AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

## Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

## Connecting cable

→ 🖺 31

#### **Dimensions**



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

→ 🖺 66 Remote operation Service interface → 🖺 66 Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>	Special Documentation for device → 🖺 249
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 218
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 218

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → www.honeywellprocess.com
  - FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads

#### Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option  $\bf G$  "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

 $\bigcirc$  Web server special documentation →  $\bigcirc$  249

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g:         GSD for PROFIBUS DP</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li> <li>Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### **Automatic**

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
   Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
   HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
   Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transfer

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS DP

#### **Event list**

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals



Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

#### CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

#### C-Tick symbol

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

#### Ex approval

The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.

#### Sanitary compatibility

■ 3-A approval

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.

■ EHEDG-tested

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (www.ehedg.org).

- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004

# Pharmaceutical compatibility

- FDA
- USP Class VI
- TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability

#### Certification PROFIBUS

#### **PROFIBUS** interface

The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS User Organization Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

#### Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.
- Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.

#### Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.



#### Additional certification

#### CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

#### Tests and certificates

- Pressure test, internal procedure, inspection certificate
- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing
- PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report
- EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report

# Other standards and guidelines

#### ■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ IEC/EN 61326

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

■ NAMUR NE 80

The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

# 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 248$ 

#### Diagnostics functions

Package	Description
Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>

Heartbeat Technology
----------------------

Package	Description
Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".  Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.  Traceable verification results on request, including a report.  Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.  Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.  Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.  Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:  Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.  Schedule servicing in time.  Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.

#### Concentration

Package	Description
Concentration	Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations
	The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:  Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.)  Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, "M mass, "M volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.  Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.

# Special density

Package	Description
Special density	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.  The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

# 16.14 Accessories



# 16.15 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- W@M Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

# Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

# Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass P	KA01286D

# Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01386D

## **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass P 300	TI01276D

# **Description of Device Parameters**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01134D

Device-dependent Safety instructions additional documentation

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D

# Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

248

# **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02226D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02202D
Concentration measurement	SD02212D

# **Installation Instructions**

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via W@MDevice Viewer → \$\bigsim 215</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → \$\bigsim 217</li> </ul>

# Index

09	Explanation
3-A approval	Current consumption
	Cyclic data transmission
A	D
About this document 6	D
Access authorization to parameters	Declaration of Conformity
Read access	Define access code
Write access	Degree of protection 43, 233
Access code	Density
Incorrect input	Design fundamentals
Accuracy	Maximum measured error 231
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	Repeatability
Additional certification	Designated use
Ambient temperature	Device components
Influence	Device description files
Analog Input module	Device documentation
Analog Output module	Supplementary documentation 8
Application	Device locking, status
Application packages	Device master file
Approvals	GSD
	Device name
C	Sensor
C-Tick symbol	Transmitter
Cable entries	Device repair
Technical data	Device revision
Cable entry	Device type ID
Degree of protection	DeviceCare
CE mark	Device description file
Certificates	Diagnostic behavior
Certification PROFIBUS	Explanation
Check	Symbols
Installation	Diagnostic information
Checklist	Design, description
Post-connection check 44	DeviceCare
Post-installation check 29	FieldCare
Cleaning	Light emitting diodes
Cleaning in place (CIP) 214	Local display
Exterior cleaning	Overview
Interior cleaning	Remedial measures
Sterilization in place (SIP) 214	Web browser
Climate class	Diagnostic list
Commissioning	Diagnostic message
Advanced settings	Diagnostics
Configuring the measuring device 86	Symbols
Compatibility with earlier model	DIP switches
Connecting cable	see Write protection switch
Connecting the measuring device	Direct access
Connecting the signal cables	Direct access code 50
Connecting the supply voltage cables	Disabling write protection
Connection	Discrete Input module
see Electrical connection	Discrete Output module
Connection preparations	Display
Connection tools	see Onsite display
Context menu	Display and operating module DKX001 240
Calling up	Display area
Closing	For operational display 49

250

In the navigation view 51 Display values For locking status 133 Disposal 216 Document Function 6 Symbols used 6 Document function 6 Down pipe 22	Version
E	Galvanic isolation
Editing view	
Input screen	Н
Using operating elements 52, 53	Hardware write protection
EHDEG-certified	Help text
Electrical connection	Calling up
Degree of protection	Closing
Measuring device	Explanation
Operating tools	HistoROM
Via PROFIBUS DP network 66	τ
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 66	I
Via WLAN interface 67	Identifying the measuring device
Web server	Incoming acceptance
WLAN interface	
Electromagnetic compatibility 233	Ambient temperature
Electronics module	Medium temperature
EMPTY_MODULE module	Inlet runs
Enabling write protection	Input
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock	Inspection
Maintenance	Received goods
Repair	Inspection check
Environment	Connection
Mechanical load	Installation
Shock resistance	Installation conditions
Storage temperature	Down pipe
Vibration resistance	Inlet and outlet runs
Error messages	Installation dimensions 24
see Diagnostic messages	Mounting location
Event list	Orientation
Event logbook	Sensor heating
Ex approval	System pressure
Extended order code	Vibrations
Sensor	Installation dimensions
Transmitter	Interior cleaning
Exterior cleaning	, and the second
F	L
FDA	Languages, operation options 239
Field of application	Line recorder
Residual risks	Local display
FieldCare	Navigation view
Device description file	see Diagnostic message see In alarm condition
Establishing a connection	see Operational display
Function	Low flow cut off
User interface	Zon now cat oil
Filtering the event logbook 209 Firmware	M
Release date	Main electronics module
nercuse date	Maintenance tasks

Managing the device configuration	Numeric editor	
Manufacturer ID	0	
Manufacturing date		
Materials		
Maximum measured error	Numeric editor	
Measured values	Text editor	
see Process variables	Operable flow range	
Measuring and test equipment 214	Operating elements	
Measuring device	Operating keys	
Configuration	see Operating elements	
Conversion	Operating menu	
Disposal	Menus, submenus 46	
Mounting the sensor	Structure	
Preparing for electrical connection 34	Submenus and user roles 47	
Preparing for mounting 28	Operating philosophy	
Removing	Operation	
Repairs	Operation options	
Structure	Operational display 48	
Switch-on	Operational safety	
Measuring principle	Order code	
Measuring range	Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 23	
For liquids	Outlet runs	
Measuring range, recommended 235	Output	
Measuring system	Output signal	
Mechanical load	To the state of th	
Medium pressure	P	
Influence	Packaging disposal	
Medium temperature	Parameter	
Influence	Changing	
Menu	Entering values or text 57	
Diagnostics	Parameter settings	
Setup	Administration (Submenu)	
Menus	Analog inputs (Submenu)	
For measuring device configuration 86	Calculated values (Submenu) 116	
For specific settings	Communication (Submenu) 91	
Module	Configuration backup (Submenu) 124	
Analog input	Current input	
Analog output	Current input (Wizard)	
Discrete Input	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 137	
Discrete Output	Current output	
EMPTY MODULE 81	Current output (Wizard) 98	
Totalizer	Data logging (Submenu) 140	
SETTOT MODETOT TOTAL	Define access code (Wizard) 126	
SETTOT TOTAL	Device information (Submenu) 211	
TOTAL 77	Diagnostics (Menu) 207	
Mounting dimensions	Display (Submenu)	
see Installation dimensions	Display (Wizard)	
Mounting location	I/O configuration	
Mounting preparations	I/O configuration (Submenu) 95	
Mounting tools	Low flow cut off (Wizard)	
3	Measured variables (Submenu) 134	
N	Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 114	
Nameplate	Pulse/frequency/switch output 101	
Sensor	Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 101,	
Transmitter	102,	
Navigation path (navigation view) 50	Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 138	
Navigation view	Relay output	
In the submenu 50	Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 139	
In the wizard	Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) 108	

252

Reset access code (Submenu) 126	Sensor heating
Select medium (Wizard)	Sensor housing
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 117	Serial number
Setup (Menu)	Setting the operating language 85
Simulation (Submenu)	Settings
Status input	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Status input (Submenu)	conditions
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 137	Administration
System units (Submenu)	Advanced display configurations 120
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Analog input
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	Communication interface
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 138	Current input
Web server (Submenu) 65	Current output
WLAN Settings (Submenu)	Device reset
Zero point adjustment (Submenu)	Device tag
Performance characteristics	I/O configuration
Pharmaceutical compatibility	Local display
Post-connection check (checklist)	Low flow
Post-installation check	Managing the device configuration
Post-installation check (checklist)	Medium
Potential equalization	Operating language
Power consumption	Partial filled pipe detection
Power supply failure	Pulse output
Pressure Equipment Directive	Pulse/frequency/switch output 101, 102
Pressure loss	Relay output
Pressure-temperature ratings	Resetting the totalizer
Process connections	Sensor adjustment
Process variables	Simulation
Calculated	Status input
Measured	Switch output
Product safety	System units
Protecting parameter settings	Totalizer
R	Totalizer reset
Radio approval	WLAN
Read access	SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module
Reading measured values	SETTOT_TOTAL module
	Shock resistance
Recalibration	Showing data logging
Reference operating conditions	Signal on alarm
Registered trademarks	Software release
Remedial measures	Spare part
Calling up	Spare parts
Closing	Special connection instructions
Remote operation	Standards and guidelines 245
Repair of a device	Status area
Repairs	For operational display
Notes	In the navigation view 50
Repeatability	Status signals
Replacement	Storage conditions
Device components	Storage temperature
Requirements for personnel	Storage temperature range
Response time	Structure
Return	Measuring device
c	Operating menu
S	Submenu
Safety	Administration
Sanitary compatibility	Advanced setup
Sensor	Analog inputs
Mounting	Calculated values

Communication	terminals
Configuration backup	Tests and certificates
Current input 1 to n	Text editor
Data logging	Thermal insulation
Device information	Tool tip
Display	see Help text
Event list	Tools
I/O configuration	Electrical connection
Input values	For mounting
Measured values	Transport
Measured variables	TOTAL module
Output values	Totalizer
Overview	Assign process variable
Process variables	Configuration
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 138	Operation
Relay output 1 to n	Reset
Reset access code	Transmitter
Sensor adjustment	Turning the display module 29
Simulation	Turning the housing 28
Status input	Transporting the measuring device 20
Status input 1 to n	Troubleshooting
System units	General
Totalizer 1 to n	TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability 244
Totalizer handling	Turning the display module 29
Value current output 1 to n	Turning the electronics housing
Web server	see Turning the transmitter housing
WLAN Settings	Turning the transmitter housing 28
Zero point adjustment	
Supply voltage	U
Surface roughness	Use of the measuring device
Switch output	Borderline cases
Symbols	Incorrect use
Controlling data entries 53	see Designated use
For communication 48	User interface
For diagnostic behavior 48	Current diagnostic event 207
For locking	Previous diagnostic event 207
For measured variable 49	User roles
For measurement channel number 49	USP Class VI
For menus	77
For parameters	V
For status signal	Version data for the device
For submenu	Vibration resistance
For wizard	Vibrations
In the status area of the local display 48	W
Input screen	
Operating elements	W@M
System design	W@M Device Viewer
Measuring system	Weight SI units
see Measuring device design	
System integration	Transport (notes)
System pressure	Wizard
m.	
T	Current output
Technical data, overview	Current output
Temperature range	Define access code
Ambient temperature range for display 240	Display
Medium temperature	Partially filled pipe detection
Storage temperature	Pulse/frequency/switch output 101, 102, 106
Terminal assignment	i dise/frequency/switch output 101, 102, 100

254

Relay output 1 to n	108
Select medium	91
WLAN settings	123
Workplace safety	11
Write access	58
Write protection	
Via access code	130
Via write protection switch	131
Write protection switch	131



